

1965

STATE LEGISLATIVE PROGRAM
of the
ADVISORY COMMISSION
ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL
RELATIONS



Washington, D. C. 20575
October 1964
M-24

MEMBERS
ADVISORY COMMISSION ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS
As of June 30, 1964

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Frank Bane | Chairman |
| Thomas Eliot | Vice Chairman |
| John Anderson, Jr. | Governor of Kansas |
| Neal S. Blaisdell | Mayor, Honolulu, Hawaii |
| Anthony J. Celebrezze | Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare |
| Edward Connor | Supervisor, Wayne County, Michigan |
| Marion Crank | Speaker, House of Representatives, Arkansas |
| John Dempsey | Governor of Connecticut |
| C. Douglas Dillon | Secretary of the Treasury |
| Clair Donnerwirth | Supervisor, Plumas County, California |
| Florence P. Dwyer, Mrs. | Member of the House of Representatives |
| Sam J. Ervin, Jr. | Member of the Senate |
| L. H. Fountain | Member of the House of Representatives |
| Herman Goldner | Mayor, St. Petersburg, Florida |
| Eugene J. Keogh | Member of the House of Representatives |
| Karl E. Mundt | Member of the Senate |
| Edmund S. Muskie | Member of the Senate |
| Arthur Naftalin | Mayor, Minneapolis, Minnesota |
| Graham S. Newell | Member of the State Senate, Montpelier, Vermont |
| Carl E. Sanders | Governor of Georgia |
| Robert E. Smylie | Governor of Idaho |
| Raymond R. Tucker | Mayor, St. Louis, Missouri |
| Adelaide Walters, Mrs. | Citizen Member, Chapel Hill, North Carolina |
| Robert C. Weaver | Administrator, Housing and Home Finance Agency |
| Charles R. Weiner | Member of the State Senate, Pennsylvania |
| Barbara A. Wilcox, Mrs. | Commissioner, Washington County, Oregon |
| Wm. G. Colman | Executive Director |

1965 STATE LEGISLATIVE PROGRAM
of the
ADVISORY COMMISSION ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

ADVISORY COMMISSION ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

October 1964

FOREWORD

The Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations is a permanent, bipartisan body established under Federal legislation enacted in 1959 to give continuing study to the relationships among local, State and National levels of government. The Commission's membership, representing the legislative and executive branches of the three levels of government and the public at large, is shown on the inside of the front cover.

Although the Commission is a continuing body it recognizes that its own value and place in the Federal system will be determined by the extent to which it contributes to significant improvements in the relationships between and among Federal, State, and local governments. It therefore devotes a considerable share of its resources to encouraging the adoption of its recommendations for legislative and administrative action by these governments.

The Commission seeks to implement its legislative recommendations to the States by translating them into legislative language for consideration by the 50 State legislatures. This document contains 35 legislative proposals in the form of draft bills and policy statements to implement the recommendations for State legislation approved by the Commission through June 30, 1964. These proposals are presented under three subject matter headings: A. Taxation and Finance. B. Urban Problems. C. Other Intergovernmental Problems. Each of these subject areas is introduced by a statement summarizing the broad objectives of the Commission's recommendations. Each legislative draft, in turn, is preceded by a brief explanation of its content.

Most of the Commission's proposals for State legislation have been submitted for consideration by the Committee of State Officials on Suggested State Legislation of the Council of State Governments. The Committee consists of members of Commissions on Interstate Cooperation, Commissions on Uniform State Laws, Attorneys General and legislative officials. Those legislative proposals of the Advisory Commission that have been approved by the Committee of State Officials on Suggested State Legislation are published and distributed by the Council of State Governments to Governors, legislators, and other State officials. All but five of the Advisory Commission's proposals for State legislation are now included in the Council's Program of Suggested State Legislation.

Other National organizations of State and local public officials have also endorsed many of the Commission's legislative proposals or have adopted resolutions endorsing their objectives. These endorsements are summarized at the end of this document.

The Commission's several reports containing the analysis and recommendations that underlie these legislative proposals are listed on the inside of the back cover. Copies of these reports are available from the Commission on request.

The Commission presents its proposals for State legislation in this volume in the hope that it will serve as a useful reference aid for State legislators, State legislative service agencies, and others interested in strengthening the legislative framework of State-local relations.

1965 LEGISLATIVE PROGRAM OF THE
ADVISORY COMMISSION ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Table of Contents

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| A. Taxation and Finance | |
| Introductory Statement | 1 |
| 1. Property Taxation | 3 |
| a. Property Tax Survey Commission * | 5 |
| b. Property Tax Organization and Administration * | 11 |
| c. Property Tax Assessment Standards and Equalization * | 25 |
| d. Property Tax Review and Appeal Procedure * ... | 32 |
| 2. Collection of Local Nonproperty Taxes by the State * | 42 |
| 3. Interlocal Coordination of Nonproperty Taxes * #.. | 44 |
| 4. County Subordinate Taxing Areas | 46 |
| 5. Cooperative Tax Administration Agreements * | 53 |
| 6. Exchange of Tax Records and Information * | 55 |
| 7. State Assistance to Local Debt Management * | 57 |
| 8. Local Industrial Development Bond Financing * | 65 |
| 9. Investment of Idle Funds * | 77 |
| 10. Financial and Technical Assistance to Local Governments * # | 81 |

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGIS-
LATION.

Policy statement only.

Table of Contents, Continued

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| B. Urban Problems | |
| Introductory Statement | 83 |
| 1. Metropolitan Study Commissions* | 85 |
| 2. Extraterritorial Planning, Zoning, and Subdivision Regulation* | 103 |
| 3. Metropolitan Functional Authorities* | 110 |
| 4. Assertion of Legislative Authority* # | 136 |
| 5. Municipal Incorporations* | 137 |
| 6. Securing and Preserving "Open Space" * | 147 |
| 7. Control of Urban Water Supply and Sewerage Systems | 158 |
| 8. Mass Transportation in Metropolitan Areas* | 175 |
| 9. Channelization of Federal Grant Programs for Urban Development | 180 |
| 10. Metropolitan Area Planning Commissions* | 189 |
| C. Other Intergovernmental Problems | |
| Introductory Statement | 202 |
| 1. Office of Local Affairs* | 204 |
| 2. State Assistance for Interlocal Cooperation* | 208 |
| 3. State Water Resources Planning and Coordination* | 211 |
| 4. State and Local Government Retirement Systems* ... | 219 |
| 5. Local Government Residual Powers* | 236 |
| 6. Constitutional Barriers to Intergovernmental Cooperation* | 238 |

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.
Policy statement only.

Table of Contents, Continued

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| 7. Optional Forms of County Government* | 242 |
| 8. Interlocal Contracting and Joint Enterprises* | 249 |
| 9. Voluntary Transfer of Functions between Muni- cipalities and Counties* | 258 |
| 10. Supervision of Special District Activities | 262 |
| 11. Creation and Consolidation or Dissolution of Special Districts* | 272 |
| 12. Legislative Apportionment Procedure | 286 |
| Table: Endorsement of State Legislative and Policy Rec- ommendations of the Advisory Commission on Inter- governmental Relations | 295 |

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

A. TAXATION AND FINANCE

Introductory Statement

The Advisory Commission's program for State legislation proceeds from the premise that strong local government, responsive to the needs of its citizens, is the foundation of an enduring federal form of government; and that sound and adequate finances are an essential ingredient of governmental strength. Since States create local governments and determine their share of the governing role, they must see to it that local governments possess financial resources to match their responsibilities. Failing adequate revenues from their own sources, local governments determined to discharge their responsibilities have no alternative other than recourse to the State and National Government. States must see to it, too, that local governments use the powers at their disposal effectively, with appropriate regard for the interests of other local governments and of the State itself.

The financial capabilities of local governments are necessarily determined by and limited to the taxable resources within their borders. Because local governments derive their powers from their respective States, they can draw upon revenue and other financing resources only in ways and within bounds prescribed by their State constitutions and statutes. Because local governments function in close proximity to one another in an interdependent society and economy, the effectiveness with which they employ financing resources is enhanced through intercommunity cooperation and impaired by a lack of it. The extent to which local governments pursue harmonious tax policies and otherwise act in concert is itself shaped and guided by State policies. By the same token, local government effectiveness is to an important degree influenced by the support given it by the State's stronger and more developed administrative facilities. The Commission's legislative proposals and policy guidelines presented below seek to foster constructive tax and financial relationships among local governments, among States, and between local governments and their respective State governments.

The most important single factor in the ability of local governments to finance their activities is the property tax because it provides, on the average, seven-eighths of all locally raised tax revenues. The Commission urges each state to take a hard and critical look at its property tax system and offers guidelines for strengthening and improving it so that States might proceed expeditiously with property tax reform in a manner appropriate to their local circumstances. To that end, the Commission proposes four pieces of legislation.

Local governments are searching for new tax sources to relieve the pressure on their property taxes. The Commission recommendations aim to maximize the effectiveness of local consumer and other nonproperty taxes in those limited situations where their use is compatible with other important State and local objectives.

The financing of governmental services that are needed only in particular portions of county areas has often resulted in the creation of special districts to the detriment of orderly local government. The Commission suggests a way to minimize the need for special districts by authorizing counties to create subordinate taxing areas and to permit the county governing body to set tax rates within such areas at a different level than the overall county tax rate.

In the area of administrative cooperation, the Commission points to ways in which State governments can assist local governments and local and State governments jointly can ease taxpayers' compliance burdens and make more efficient use of amounts appropriated for tax enforcement by coordinating their administrative practices, by sharing with one another the fruits of their enforcement efforts and, in certain specified situations, by contracting to collect one another's taxes.

More business-like management of financial balances to maximize interest earnings can relieve somewhat the pressure for additional local government revenues. States can facilitate this objective by providing local governments with the necessary authority (where they now lack it) to invest their balances at interest and by enabling State officials to share with local officials their expert knowledge acquired in the management of States' investment funds. In the same way, the States can materially assist local government engaged in borrowing operations, particularly smaller units, in those cases where local officials are not acquainted with the complexities of bond markets.

The use of local industrial development bonds by certain local governments to finance the acquisition of industrial plants for lease to private enterprise in an effort to attract industry, if unregulated, may seriously undermine local credit. The Commission's legislative proposal is designed to safeguard the industrial development bond device from abuse for private gain to the detriment of the States and their communities.

PROPERTY TAXATION

Since the state creates local governments and determines their share of the governing role, it must see to it that they possess the financial resources required to match their responsibilities. The obligation of the state in this regard is inescapable because if the locally raised revenue is inadequate to finance the duties prescribed for local governments, the state must provide it.

Inasmuch as local governments continue to rely for seven-eighths of all their locally raised tax revenue on the property tax, it is the most important single factor in their fiscal ability. It follows that the states' concern with the quality of property taxation is direct and urgent.

States are directly concerned with the quality of property taxation for other reasons as well. The \$22 billion that will be collected from this source in calendar year 1964 nearly equals the combined collections from the states' own taxes and accounts for 45 percent of aggregate state and local tax revenues. In short, the property tax is the most important single factor in the impact of non-federal taxes on the pace of industrialization and economic development, on production, income and consumption, and on the distribution of the tax burden among the people.

Without benefit of strong state support, local governments are severely handicapped in property tax reform. Most are too small to afford the organization and technical skill required to appraise and assess the wide variety of highly specialized properties currently used by industry. Sensitivity to intercommunity competition for business can restrain tax reform and may encourage competitive under-assessment. Moreover, state law does much to prescribe the elements of property taxation and so is mandatory on the localities.

A survey of the recent successes and failures in property tax reform in different parts of the country, conducted by the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, leaves no doubt that the tax is capable of reasonably fair operation and administration, that the rate of progress in this direction is strongly influenced by the degree of responsibility assumed by the state, and that tax officials, practitioners, and scholars are in general agreement about the lines of action states should take to give soundly based local property tax improvement efforts a reasonable chance to succeed.¹

¹Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, The Role of the States in Strengthening the Property Tax, (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1963).

Although details of the prescription for strengthening the property tax will vary from state to state, and with the progress each state has made thus far, the following suggested legislation should be helpful to those persons seeking to make this tax a more equitable and effective revenue instrument for local governments. To facilitate the enactment of property tax reform recommendations, the suggested legislation is divided into four bills, each covering a major sector of the property tax front.

PROPERTY TAX SURVEY COMMISSION*

This bill authorizes the creation of a Property Tax Survey Commission to examine certain basic property tax policy issues which must be resolved by each state. These policy issues include: (a) the adequacy of the legal structure underpinning property tax administration, (b) exemptions from taxation, (c) changes in tax rate and debt limits which would be required if market value determinations based on assessment-sales ratio studies replace assessed valuations as the measurement base, and (d) the extent to which the state should become involved in the actual administration of the property tax.

Each state should take a hard, critical look at its property tax laws and rid it of all features that are impossible to administer as written, which force administrators to condone evasion, and which encourage taxpayer dishonesty. Ad valorem taxes on most classes of property, real and personal, can be administered with reasonable competence if a state is willing to provide suitable means; but the extent to which some personal property tax laws have become legal fictions is notorious. Evasion and condoning of evasion are so widespread as to make such laws a tax on integrity.

The use of exemptions from property taxes without regard for their secondary effects has drastically changed the distribution of the property tax burden and a re-examination of exemptions is urgently needed. States have long had a propensity, which is continuing, to fritter away the local property tax base by concealed subsidies in the form of special tax exemptions to promote private causes of questionable public importance, provide welfare aid, advance undertakings for social and economic reform, and reward public service. Typically these special tax exemptions are mandatory upon local taxing jurisdictions; they have to be honored by them, regardless of their revenue cost or the preference of the local community.

Suggested Legislation

√Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act creating a property tax survey commission, and for related purposes."√

(Be it enacted, etc.)

- 1 Section 1. Property Tax Survey Commission. There is
- 2 hereby created a Property Tax Survey Commission of []

*Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

3 members for the purpose of making a thorough examination of the
4 property tax and its administration. The Commission shall make
5 a report of its study and examination together with such specific
6 recommendations as it may adopt to the Governor and to the legis-
7 lature not later than [] of each [] numbered year.

1 Section 2. Commission Duties. The Commission shall:

2 (1) Ascertain whether the [state tax agency] is making
3 adequate provision for continuing study and analysis of the
4 property tax so as to insure that this revenue source is given
5 attention commensurate with its major importance in the overall
6 state and local revenue structure;

7 (2) Determine (a) whether provision of the constitution
8 or any statute, ordinance or charter unduly restricts legisla-
9 tive or administrative flexibility and responsibility for pro-
10 ducing and maintaining a productive and administrable property
11 tax system and, (b) whether the property tax laws need revision
12 or recodification;

13 (3) Examine the state's property tax exemption policies
14 and make recommendations implementing the principle that exemp-
15 tions be provided only on clear demonstration of public interest
16 and be limited to those cases in which the tax exemption method
17 is preferable to outright grants supported by appropriations;

18 (4) Examine the question of reimbursing local communi-
19 ties for the amounts of tax loss sustained in the instance of
20 mandatory tax exemptions;

21 (5) Make a thorough review of all classes of partial
22 and total exemptions from tax liability based on assessed
23 valuations made by assessment officials, study the desirabil-
24 ity of their continuance from the point of view of sound
25 policy, and with respect to those exemptions that may be
26 continued, recommend such adjustments as would be called for
27 by the adoption of the market value determinations made or to
28 be made by the state tax agency as the uniform measure for
29 all such exemptions from property tax liability;¹

30 (6) Study all limits on the taxing and borrowing powers
31 of local governments imposed by state law or municipal charter
32 that are related to assessed valuation set by local assessment
33 officials; consider the desirability of their continuance or
34 modification, and for any that may be continued recommend such
35 adjustments as would be made necessary by the adoption of the
36 market value determinations made or to be made by the state
37 tax agency as the uniform base for restricting the taxing and
38 borrowing powers of local governments;

39 (7) Study all state financial grants to school districts
40 and local governments that are measured by assessed valuations
41 set by local assessment officials and recommend such adjustments
42 as may be necessitated by the adoption of the market value

¹To the extent that exemptions can be justified, the tax credit method employed by some states has considerable merit because it completely removes the assessor from dollar determinations of the privilege.

43 determinations of the state tax agency as an equalized
44 measure of local fiscal capacity and tax effort;

45 (8) Evaluate the structure, powers, facilities, and
46 competence of the state tax agency and local property tax
47 offices and on the basis of such evaluation recommend an
48 organizational policy from among the following alternatives:

49 (a) Centralized property tax administration, with
50 each local government determining the amount of its own tax
51 levies, within any applicable limitations, and with the state
52 providing all professional services for the assessment, collec-
53 tion and enforcement of the property tax liability;

54 (b) Centralized property assessment administration,
55 with the valuations certified to local officials as the basis
56 for their billing and collection of taxes;

57 (c) Coordinated joint state-local administration
58 with the state tax agency granted all appropriate supervisory
59 powers and facilities but whose assessment responsibilities
60 would be confined to property of types (i) that customarily lie
61 in more than one district and do not lend themselves to piece-
62 meal local assessment; (ii) that require appraisal specialists
63 beyond the specialized skills of most local district staffs;
64 and, (iii) that can be more readily discovered and valued by
65 a central agency than by a local assessment office; or

66 (d) Some other uniform method of property assess-
67 ment administration.

68 (9) Evaluate the present administrative-judicial
69 appeal procedure for assessment review in order to determine
70 whether taxpayers have ready and inexpensive access to effec-
71 tive legal remedies, and make recommendations with respect
72 thereto.

1 Section 3. Commission Membership. The Governor shall
2 appoint the members of the Commission and shall designate the
3 chairman thereof. The term of each commissioner authorized
4 shall be 4 years. Any vacancy on the Commission shall be
5 filled in the same manner as original appointments thereto
6 and shall be for the unexpired term.

1 Section 4. Staff. The Commission may employ such research
2 or administrative staff as it deems necessary within or without
3 the state merit system.

1 Section 5. Hearings. The Commission may hold public hear-
2 ings in various parts of the state and prescribe any necessary
3 rules for the conduct thereof.

1 Section 6. Per Diem and Expenses. Members of the Commission
2 shall receive per diem of \$ for each full day of atten-
3 dance at a meeting of the Commission plus their actual and
4 necessary expenses incurred in the discharge of their official
5 duties. Members of the Commission who are salaried members of
6 the legislature or full-time public officers or employees shall
7 not receive per diem but shall be entitled to reimbursement for

8 their actual and necessary expenses.

1 Section 7. Duration. Sections 1-6 of this act shall cease
2 to be of any force or effect on and after 4 years after effec-
3 tive date of this act⁷ and the Commission established hereby
4 shall terminate as of same date⁷.

1 Section 8. Appropriation. Use this section to make
2 initial appropriation to the Commission.⁷

1 Section 9. Effective Date. Insert effective date.⁷

PROPERTY TAX ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION *

In 49 of the 50 states (all except Hawaii), property assessment administration is a joint state and local responsibility. Most recent efforts to improve the quality of property assessment have concentrated on making the joint system work better. To knit this two-level system into a well-coordinated, smoothly-functioning organization is difficult but possible of accomplishment.

The prevailing pattern for state-local property tax administration, subject to innumerable variations, is: (1) local assessment districts responsible for the bulk of the primary assessing; (2) local or county boards of review; (3) county boards of equalization; and (4) a state agency or agencies responsible variously for supervision of local assessing, provision of technical aid to local assessors, hearing taxpayer appeals, interarea equalization of assessment, central assessment of some classes of property, and valuation research.

The proposal would provide for well-coordinated state-local administrative organization with a central directing authority. At the state level, administrative responsibilities would be vested in a single agency professionally organized and equipped for the job, with adequate powers of supervision and regulation clearly defined by law. At the local level, county assessment units would be organized and staffed so as to make competent assessing feasible. The overall goal is to produce a workable apportionment of two-level responsibilities, with careful coordination of assessment standards and procedures.

The suggested legislation vests in the single state agency responsibility for assessment supervision and equalization, assessment of all state assessed property, and valuation research, with adequate powers clearly defined by law. It provides that no assessment district shall be less than county-wide, and when, as in many instances, counties are too small to comprise efficient assessment districts, the bill authorizes the creation of multi-county assessment districts. In order to eliminate wasteful duplication of assessment effort, all overlapping assessment districts (township and municipal) are eliminated. It also provides that county assessors be appointed on the basis of demonstrated merit and be subject to removal for good cause by the appointing official.

It should be noted that the suggested act in setting forth the qualifications for assessors and appraisers makes no mention of residence requirement. Since it is desirable to encourage the

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

employment of assessors and appraisers on a professional basis, the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations recommends that states omit a residence requirement. If this is to be done, it may be necessary to make an appropriate exception by amending the relevant general personnel statutes or by writing an affirmative exemption into this statute.

This draft legislation draws on Oregon, Maryland, and Kentucky experience, particularly as it relates to the provision of state technical assistance to local assessment jurisdictions.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act establishing a Division of Property Taxation within the state tax agency; providing for the qualifications, duties and responsibilities of county assessors and related personnel; providing for state-county relations in respect of assessment and appraisal of property, and for related purposes."/

(Be it enacted, etc.)

- 1 Section 1. Division of Property Taxation.¹ (a) There
2 shall be in the state tax agency a Division of Property
3 Taxation, hereinafter called the "Division." The head of
4 the Division shall be the Director, appointed by the Com-
5 missioner in accordance with the provisions of the state
6 merit system law. The Director shall serve in accordance
7 with the provisions of such law. He shall have experience
8 and training in the fields of taxation and property appraisal.
9 (b) The employees of the Division shall be in the state
10 merit service. The Director may contract for the services
11 of expert consultants to the Division.

¹ As an alternative for states in which organization for tax administration is diffused, the agency should be given prominence as a separate department or bureau. It may be desirable to have the career administrator serve under a multi-member commission appointed for overlapping terms.

12 (c) In addition to any duties, powers or responsibili-
13 ties otherwise conferred upon the Division, it shall admin-
14 ister and enforce all laws related to the state supervision
15 of local property tax administration and the central assess-
16 ment of property subject to ad valorem taxation. Whenever
17 the Division assesses or appraises property, or provides
18 services therefor, it shall prescribe the methods and speci-
19 fications for such assessment or appraisal.

1 Section 2. Assessors and Appraisers, Qualifications
2 and Certification. (a) Except as expressly permitted by
3 statute, no person shall perform the duties or exercise the
4 authority of an assessor or appraiser of property in or on
5 behalf of any county unless he is the holder of an assessor's
6 or appraiser's certificate, as the case may be, issued by the
7 Division.

8 (b) The Division shall provide for the examination of
9 applicants for such certificates. No certificate shall be
10 issued to any person who has not demonstrated to the satis-
11 faction of the Division that he is competent to perform the
12 work of an assessor or appraiser, as the case may be: pro-
13 vided that any applicant for a certificate who is denied the
14 same shall have a right to review of such denial in accord-
15 ance with the state administrative procedure act by a pro-
16 ceeding in the _____ court.

1 Section 3. Collection and Publication of Property Tax

2 Data.² (a) The Division annually shall make and issue com-
3 prehensive assessment ratio studies of the average level of
4 assessment, the degree of assessment uniformity, and overall
5 compliance with assessment requirements for each major class
6 of property in each county in the state. In order to deter-
7 mine the degree of assessment uniformity and compliance in
8 the assessment of major classes of property within each
9 county, the Division shall compute the average dispersion.
10 As used in this section, "average dispersion" means the per-
11 centage which the average of the deviations of the assessment
12 ratio of individual sold or appraised properties bears to
13 their median ratio.

14 (b) The Division may require assessors and other local
15 officers to report to it data on assessed valuations and other
16 features of the property tax for such periods and in such
17 form and content as the Division shall require. The Division
18 shall so construct and maintain its system for the collection
19 and analysis of property tax facts as to enable it to make
20 intrastate comparisons as well as interstate comparisons

2 Paragraph (a) of this section is similar to Section 3, and
 paragraph (c) of this section is similar to Section 5 of the
 act entitled "An act establishing assessment standards and
 performance measurements; establishing interdistrict and
 intradistrict tax equalization procedures, and for related
 purposes.", which appears below. This duplication is neces-
 sary because the provisions are desirable in each act stand-
 ing alone.

21 based on property tax and assessment ratio data compiled for
22 other states by the United States Bureau of the Census, or
23 any agency successor thereto.

24 (c) The state tax agency shall publish annually the
25 findings of the Division's assessment ratio studies together
26 with digests of property tax data.

1 Section 4. Tax Exemption Information. The county
2 assessor regularly shall assess all tax exempt property
3 within the county, calculate the total assessed valuation
4 for each type of exemption, and compute the percentages of
5 total assessed valuations thus exempt. The totals and com-
6 putations thus made and obtained, together with summary in-
7 formation on the function, scope and nature of exempted
8 activities, shall be published annually by the county.

1 Section 5. Forms. The Division shall devise, prescribe,
2 supply, and require the use of all forms deemed necessary
3 for effective administration of the property tax laws.
4 So far as practicable such forms shall be uniform, but noth-
5 ing herein shall be deemed to prevent the prescribing of
6 substitute or additional forms where special circumstances
7 require.

1 Section 6. Tax Maps. The Division shall require each
2 county assessor to maintain tax maps in accordance with
3 standards specified by the Division. Whenever necessary to
4 correct mapping deficiencies, the Division shall install

5 standard maps or approve mapping plans and supervise map
6 production. The state tax agency shall may require
7 the county to reimburse the state for tax maps installed by
8 the Division. The amount or amounts of such reimbursement
9 shall be deposited in the state treasury to the account of
10 the state tax agency.³

1 Section 7. Provision of Tax Manuals and Guides. The
2 Division shall prepare, issue, and periodically revise guides
3 for local assessors in the form of handbooks of rules and
4 regulations, appraisal manuals, special manuals and studies,
5 cost and price schedules, news and reference bulletins and
6 digests of property tax laws suitably annotated.

1 Section 8. Data Processing. To expedite the prepara-
2 tion of assessment rolls, tax rolls, and tax bills, the Divi-
3 sion is authorized to take such action as may be appropriate
4 to enable counties to receive the benefits of modern data
5 processing methods.

1 Section 9. Provision of Engineering, Professional and
2 Technical Services. Whenever a county by or pursuant to
3 action of its governing board requests the state tax
4 agency to provide engineering, professional or technical
5 services for the appraisal or reappraisal of properties, the

3 In place of the last two sentences of Section 6, a state may prefer the following: Costs of map production and installation incurred pursuant to this section shall be county charges.

6 state tax agency may, within its available resources, and
7 in accord with its determination of the need therefor, pro-
8 vide such services. The county shall pay to the state tax
9 agency the actual cost of such services in accordance with
10 a schedule of standard fees and charges furnished, and from
11 time to time, revised by the state tax agency. All pay-
12 ments received by the state tax agency pursuant to this
13 section shall be deposited in the state treasury to the
14 account of the state tax agency.

1 Section 10. Appraisal of Major Industrial and Commer-
2 cial Properties. The Division shall provide to each county
3 or multi-county assessment district the services of certified
4 appraisers for the appraisal of major industrial and commer-
5 cial properties. The properties to be appraised shall be
6 determined by the Division after consultation with county
7 assessors. In making such determinations, the Division shall
8 take into account the ability of the county assessor to per-
9 form such appraisals with the resources at his disposal.
10 Provide for such reimbursement or county charge as may be
11 appropriate.

1 Section 11. Inspections, Investigations and Studies.
2 The Division may make such inspections, investigations and
3 studies as may be necessary for the adequate administration
4 of its responsibilities pursuant to this act. Such inspec-
5 tions, investigations and studies may be made in cooperation

6 with other state agencies, and, in connection therewith, the
7 Division may utilize reports and data of other state agencies.

1 Section 12. Training Programs. The Division shall con-
2 duct or sponsor in-service, pre-entry and intern training
3 programs on the technical, legal and administrative aspects
4 of the assessment process. For this purpose it may cooper-
5 ate with educational institutions, local, regional, state or
6 national assessors' organizations, and with any other appro-
7 priate professional organizations. The Division may reim-
8 burse the participation expenses incurred by assessors and
9 other employees of the state and its subdivisions whose
10 attendance at in-service training programs is approved by the
11 Division.

1 Section 13. Enforcement of Assessment and Appraisal
2 Standards. (a) In order to promote compliance with the
3 requirements of law, the Division shall issue and, from time
4 to time, may amend or revise rules and regulations contain-
5 ing minimum standards of assessment and appraisal performance.
6 Such standards shall relate to: adequacy of tax maps and
7 records; types and qualifications of personnel; methods and
8 specifications for the appraisal or reappraisal of property;
9 and administration. For failure to meet the standards con-
10 tained in such rules and regulations the Division may suspend,
11 in whole or in part, performance of the assessment or ap-
12 praisal function by a county.

13 (b) If the Division finds that a county has failed or
14 is failing to meet the standards contained in the rules or
15 regulations in force pursuant to paragraph (a) of this sec-
16 tion, it shall notify the county assessor of the fact and
17 nature of the failure. The notice shall be in writing and
18 shall be served upon the county assessor and the county
19 governing board.

20 (c) If within one year from the service of the notice
21 the failure has not been remedied, the Division may, at any
22 time during the continuance of such failure, issue an order
23 requiring the county assessor and county governing board
24 to show cause why the authority of the county with respect
25 to assessments or any matter related thereto should not be
26 suspended; shall set a time and place at which the Director
27 of the Division shall hear the county assessor and county
28 governing board on the order; and after such hearing shall
29 determine whether and to what extent the assessment function
30 of the county shall be so suspended.

31 (d) During the continuance of a suspension pursuant to
32 paragraph (c) of this section, the Division shall succeed to
33 the authority and duties from which the county has been sus-
34 pended and shall exercise and perform the same. Such exer-
35 cise and performance shall be a charge on the suspended
36 county. The suspension shall continue until the Division
37 finds that the conditions responsible for the failure to meet

38 the minimum standards contained in the rules and regulations
39 of the Division have been corrected.

40 (e) Any county aggrieved by a determination of the
41 Division made pursuant to this section or alleging that its
42 suspension is no longer justified may have review of such
43 determination or continued suspension as provided in the
44 state administrative procedure act by a proceeding in the
45 _____ court.

1 Section 14. County Assessor. (a) On and after
2 January 1, 19__ the county assessor shall be appointed by
3 the chief executive officer of the county and shall hold
4 office for an indefinite term for a term of five years.
5 No person shall be eligible for appointment as county asses-
6 sor who does not hold an assessor's certificate issued by the
7 Division pursuant to section 2 of this act.

8 (b) A county assessor may be removed from office by
9 the chief executive officer of the county or by the Com-
10 missioner of the state tax agency. Such chief executive
11 officer may not remove such assessor, except for cause and
12 the Commissioner may remove such assessor only for failure
13 to comply with the orders of the Division. Add provision
14 making appropriate statute relating to hearings and appeals
15 applicable, or supply procedural detail.

16 (c) Notwithstanding any provision of this section, any
17 county assessor holding office on the effective date of this

18 act by virtue of election by the people shall be entitled to
19 complete the term for which he was elected.

20 [(d) If other statutes or provisions of local law do
21 not affirmatively empower county assessors to assess,
22 appraise and classify property, use this subsection to con-
23 fer such power.]

1 Section 15. Governing Valuations. [Each local taxing
2 unit] shall be bound by the assessed valuations established
3 by the county assessor for all property subject to its tax-
4 ing power.

1 Section 16. Multi-county Assessment Districts.⁴ (a) Any
2 two or more contiguous counties may enter into an agreement
3 for joint or cooperative performance of the assessment
4 function.

5 (b) Such agreement shall provide for;

6 (1) The division, merger or consolidation of
7 administrative functions between or among the parties, or
8 the performance thereof by one county on behalf of all the
9 parties.

10 (2) The financing of the joint or cooperative
11 undertaking.

12 (3) The rights and responsibilities of the par-
13 ties with respect to the direction and supervision of work
14 to be performed under the agreement.

⁴ The possibility of including this paragraph may depend in a particular state on constitutional or statutory considerations.

15 (4) The duration of the agreement and procedures
16 for amendment or termination thereof.

17 (5) Any other necessary or appropriate matters.

18 (c) The agreement may provide for the suspension of
19 the powers and duties of the office of county assessor in
20 any one or more of the parties.

21 (d) Unless the agreement provides for the performance
22 of the assessment function by the assessor of one county for
23 and on behalf of all other counties party thereto, the agree-
24 ment shall prescribe the manner of appointing the assessor,
25 and the employees of his office, who shall serve pursuant to
26 the agreement. Each county party to the agreement shall be
27 represented in the procedure for choosing such assessor. No
28 person shall be appointed assessor pursuant to an agreement
29 who could not be so appointed for a single county. Except to
30 the extent made necessary by the multi-county character of the
31 assessment agency, qualifications for employment as assessor
32 or in the assessment agency, and terms and conditions of
33 work shall be similar to those for the personnel of a single
34 county assessment agency. Any county may include in any one
35 or more of its employee benefit programs an assessor serving
36 pursuant to an agreement made under this section and the em-
37 ployees of his assessment agency. As nearly as practicable,
38 such inclusion shall be on the same basis as for similar em-
39 ployees of a single county only. An agreement providing for

40 the joint or cooperative performance of the assessment func-
41 tion may provide for such assessor and employee coverage in
42 county employee benefit programs.

43 (e) No agreement made pursuant to this section shall
44 take effect until it has been approved in writing by the
45 Commission of the state tax agency and the attorney gen-
46 eral.

47 (f) Copies of any agreement made pursuant to this sec-
48 tion, and of any amendment thereto, shall be filed in the
49 office of the Secretary of State and the state office of
50 local government.

1 Section 17. State Performance of County Assessment
2 Function. The governing board of a county may, by reso-
3 lution, request the state tax agency to assume the county
4 assessment function and to perform the same in and for the
5 county. If the Commissioner of the state tax agency finds
6 that direct state performance of the function is necessary or
7 desirable to the economic and efficient performance thereof,
8 he may direct the Division to undertake such performance pur-
9 suant to the request. Unless otherwise authorized by law,
10 the Division shall undertake and perform the function only
11 after the execution of a suitable agreement between the
12 county and the state tax agency providing for responsibil-
13 ity for costs. During the continuance of performance of the
14 county assessment function by the Division, the office and

15 functions of the county assessor shall be suspended, and the
16 performance thereof by the Division shall be deemed per-
17 formance by the county assessor.

1 Section 18. Discontinuance of Certain Assessors'
2 Offices. On and after /date/ assessment of property for pur-
3 poses of taxation, unless pursuant to agreement as author-
4 ized in Section 16 of this act, shall be only by the county
5 and state in accordance with law. However, any assessor in
6 office on /date/ who is serving a fixed term as provided by
7 statute or local law may continue in office until the expira-
8 tion of such term, and the jurisdiction of which he is the
9 assessor shall continue to have the assessment function pre-
10 viously conferred upon it until the expiration of such term.
11 Any vacancy in an elective or appointive office permitted to
12 continue by reason of this section shall be filled only for
13 the unexpired portion of the term.

1 Section 19. Effective Date. /Insert effective date./

PROPERTY TAX ASSESSMENT STANDARDS AND EQUALIZATION*

The laws of most states provide for the assessment of property at market value. Nevertheless, fractional assessment is a pervasive practice. Recent assessment ratio findings indicate that on a nationwide basis, residential real estate is being assessed at less than 30 percent of market value. Moreover, most states have not equalized local assessment levels at any uniform percentage of market value.

One possible course of action is for state tax authorities to order local tax officials to raise depressed assessment levels to the legal valuation standard.

For states not wanting to take this approach, the conflict between law and practice can be resolved by amending state assessment laws to bring them into harmony with fractional valuation practice. Either of two courses of action appears to be possible. One, a state can repeal the full value assessment laws, select a percentage figure which conforms most nearly to prevailing local assessment practices, and direct that assessment levels be brought into line with this fractional valuation standard. Two, a state can give assessors discretion to assess property within their respective jurisdictions at any uniform percentage of current market value (subject to the enforcement of a specific minimum level of assessment). In this case the state supervisory agency should determine annually by assessment ratio studies the average level of assessment in each county and make this information available to taxpayers.

The draft legislation incorporates the second approach -- the flexible local assessment standard -- reinforced by state assessment ratio findings. The requirement of a minimum level guards against the danger that the quality of assessing will deteriorate if the assessment level is too low.

To secure intracounty tax equalization, the draft legislation requires all classes of property within a county to be assessed at a uniform percentage of current market value. The legislation directs the state tax agency to make county assessment ratio studies and, following the example set by Oregon, to give their findings the widest possible circulation. The features of this legislation which provide for maximum publicity to be given assessment ratio and related information are of special importance because they would furnish knowledge on the basis of which administration and compliance could be improved.

*Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

To secure intercounty equalization, the draft legislation directs a taxing unit such as a sewer district lying in more than one county to apportion its levy among the counties in which it is situated in accordance with the market value determinations derived from assessment ratio studies made by the state tax agency. This approach, pioneered by Wisconsin, permits an equitable distribution of the tax load without state-ordered adjustments in local assessment levels.

Suggested Legislation

[Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act establishing assessment standards and performance measurements; establishing interdistrict and intradistrict tax equalization procedures, and for related purposes."]

(Be it enacted, etc.)

- 1 Section 1. Definitions. (a) "Current market value" means
2 the estimated price a property would bring in an open market
3 and under the then prevailing market conditions in a sale
4 between a willing seller and a willing buyer, both conversant
5 with the property and with prevailing general price levels.
6 (b) "Assessment level" means the percentage relation-
7 ship which the assessed value of taxable property bears to its
8 current market value.
9 (c) "Assessment ratio study" means the comparison,
10 on a sampling basis, of the current market value determined
11 from the best information available which may include, but is
12 not limited to appraisals, deed recordings, documentary or tax
13 stamps and statements of parties to the transaction with their
14 assessed valuations, and the application of statistical pro-
15 cedures to determine assessment levels and to measure nonuni-
16 formity of assessments.

17 (d) "Average dispersion" means the percentage which
18 the average of the deviations of the assessment ratios of
19 individual sold [or appraised] properties bears to their
20 median ratio.

1 Section 2. Tax Base Determination. All classes of taxable
2 property shall be assessed at the same percentage of current
3 market value within each county. No assessment level shall
4 be lower than [] percent of current market value as
5 found by the assessment ratio studies made by the [Division
6 of Property Taxation of the state tax agency]. Whenever the
7 prevailing general assessment level within a county, as shown
8 in an assessment ratio study, is below the minimum assessment
9 level in force pursuant to this section and the [Division of
10 Property Taxation of the state tax agency] deems it necessary
11 to the proper administration of the tax laws to order such
12 uniform percentage adjustments in the assessment base, it may
13 issue such order. Whenever such prevailing general assessment
14 level is 10 percent or more below the minimum assessment level
15 in force pursuant to this section, the county assessor shall
16 make such uniform percentage adjustment in the assessment base
17 as is necessary to secure compliance with law. The failure
18 of the [Division of Property Taxation of the state tax agency]
19 to issue an order pursuant to this paragraph shall be of no
20 evidentiary significance in any proceeding for the abatement
21 or modification of an assessment.

1 Section 3. Preparation of Assessment Ratio Studies.¹ The
2 Division of Property Taxation of the state tax agency annu-
3 ally shall make and issue comprehensive assessment ratio
4 studies of the average level of assessment, the degree of
5 assessment uniformity and overall compliance with assessment
6 requirements for each major class of property in each county
7 in the state. In order to determine the degree of assessment
8 uniformity and compliance in the assessment of major classes
9 of property within each county, the Division of Property
10 Taxation of the state tax agency shall compute the average
11 dispersion.

1 Section 4. Notice to Assessor and chief county fiscal
2 officer; Hearing. (a) At least sixty days prior to the
3 issuance of an assessment ratio study, the Division of Property
4 Taxation of the state tax agency shall furnish each county
5 assessor and each chief county fiscal officer a copy of the
6 tentative assessment ratio study for his county. The copy
7 shall be accompanied by a notice stating that, unless the
8 assessor or chief county fiscal officer files a written
9 demand for a hearing thereon, the tentative assessment ratio
10 study, together with all findings contained therein, shall be
11 final.

¹See note 2, page 14.

12 (b) Upon demand for hearing filed pursuant to paragraph
13 (a) of this section, the [Division of Property Taxation of the
14 state tax agency] shall fix a hearing thereon. Such hearing
15 shall be not less than [ten] days nor more than [twenty] days
16 from the date when the demand therefor is received, but in
17 no event shall such hearing be less than [five] days from the
18 date notice is served upon the county assessor and [chief
19 county fiscal officer] of the county from which a demand has
20 been filed.

21 (c) As promptly as may be after such hearing, the
22 [Division of Property Taxation of the state tax agency] shall
23 inform the county assessor and [chief county fiscal officer]
24 whether it has determined to make any changes in the tentative
25 assessment ratio study, and if so, of their precise content.
26 If the county assessor or [chief county fiscal officer] is not
27 satisfied with such study as then proposed to be issued, he may
28 have review of any finding or findings contained therein which
29 formed the basis of the demand for hearing, [as provided in the
30 state administrative procedure act] [by a proceeding in the
31 _____ court].

32 [(d) For the purposes of this section, the assessor for
33 a multi-county assessment district shall be deemed the assessor
34 in and for every county for which he is in fact the assessor by
35 virtue of the agreement made pursuant to [cite appropriate
36 section of statute authorizing multi-county assessment districts].]

1 Section 5. Publication of Assessment Ratio Information.
2 Immediately on the issuance thereof, the [Division of Property
3 Taxation of the state tax agency] shall publish each of its
4 assessment ratio studies and shall publish a summary of each
5 such study in convenient form. The [Division of Property
6 Taxation of the state tax agency] shall take such additional
7 steps as may be appropriate to disseminate to the general
8 public the information contained in its studies.

1 Section 6. Property Tax Equalization. (a) Whenever, in
2 the view of the [Division of Property Taxation of the state
3 tax agency], an assessment ratio for a particular class of
4 property within a county deviates to the degree that a uniform
5 adjustment in the assessment base is necessary for the proper
6 administration of the tax laws, the [Division of Property Tax-
7 ation of the state tax agency] shall order the county assessor
8 to make such uniform adjustments in the assessment base as are
9 necessary to remove such deviation. A deviation of 10 percent
10 or more shall require the [Division of Property Taxation of the
11 state tax agency] to issue such order. The failure of the
12 [Division of Property Taxation of the state tax agency] to issue
13 an order pursuant to this paragraph shall be of no evidentiary
14 significance in any proceeding for the abatement or modification
15 of an assessment.

16 (b) In any case where a [tax levying unit of government]
17 is situated in more than one county, the state and the [tax

18 levying unit of government] shall apportion their tax levies
19 among the various counties in the same proportion that the
20 current market value of the property subject to the tax of
21 the [tax levying unit of government] in each county bears to
22 the current market value of all property subject to the tax
23 of the [tax levying unit of government]. Such apportionment
24 shall be based upon the current market value determinations
25 derived from the annual assessment ratio studies made by the
26 [Division of Property Taxation of the state tax agency]. There-
27 after the tax rates of the [tax levying unit of government]
28 shall be fixed in the respective counties in such manner as is
29 calculated to raise the amounts so apportioned when applied to
30 the assessed values therein.

1 Section 7. Effective Date. [Insert effective date.]

PROPERTY TAX REVIEW AND APPEAL PROCEDURE*

In many states the hierarchy of administrative and judicial review and appeal agencies for the protection of the property taxpayers is elaborate; but actual protection under the various systems is illusory because, first, the tribunals to which the taxpayer must appeal are not well constituted and staffed for the purpose and second, the burden of proving his case is too onerous and costly. The small taxpayer, in particular, is helpless if he has no simple, inexpensive, and dependable recourse. While numerous states have been undertaking to improve assessment administration by such means as better state supervision, better training for assessors, statewide revaluations, experimentation with fractional assessment, and the use of assessment ratio studies for equalization purposes, they have tended to ignore the need to improve the procedure for assessment review and appeal.

This legislation provides procedures for the hearing and determination of taxpayer protests of assessments. Such protests would be heard by county assessors or local boards of property tax review or, in the case of state assessed property, by the commissioner of the state tax agency. Appeals could be taken from these initial review agencies to a state tax court, established by the suggested act. At each level of review, emphasis is placed on informality of procedure. At the state tax court level a small claims procedure is established.

The legislation specifically provides that the parties to an assessment protest proceeding may make use of data contained in assessment ratio studies. In any proceeding relating to a protested assessment the court or other review agency is directed to accept as conclusive evidence of inequitable assessment a proven deviation of 10 percent or more from the relevant county assessment ratio and grant appropriate relief.

Since other provisions of the suggested legislation here presented make such assessment ratio studies freely available, the result should be a simplification of evidence gathering and presentation in litigation relating to assessments. The appeals procedure above is patterned along the general lines of the Maryland and Massachusetts review systems.

*Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act establishing a state tax court; providing for protests of assessments, and for related purposes."]

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Jurisdiction to Hear Protest. A taxpayer who
2 desires to protest an assessment of his property may make such
3 protest as provided in this act. Jurisdiction to hear and
4 determine protest of assessments shall be only in the courts
5 and agencies upon whom such jurisdiction is conferred by this
6 act.

1 Section 2. Assessors and Boards of Review. (a) In all
2 counties of less than _____ population there shall be a
3 [local board of property tax review] to consist of [specify
4 membership, method of appointment and term]. Such board shall
5 hear and determine assessment protests, and shall have power
6 to alter or modify any protested assessment in order that it
7 may conform with law. In connection therewith, it may make
8 such review of assessments and order such equalization thereof
9 as may be necessary. At any time when the county assessor has
10 in his regular employ [three] or more appraisers holding
11 appraiser's certificates issued by the [Division of Property
12 Taxation of the state tax agency] one of such appraisers shall
13 sit with and advise the board: provided that no appraiser

14 shall sit with the board on its hearing of, or advise the board
15 concerning any protest of an assessment of property previously
16 appraised by him.

17 (b) In any county of _____ or more population, the
18 county assessor shall have in his regular employ at least
19 three appraisers holding appraiser's certificates issued by
20 the Division of Property Taxation of the state tax agency.
21 In any such county, the county assessor shall have the functions
22 and jurisdiction of a local board of property tax review and
23 there shall be no such board. In hearing and determining a
24 protest of an assessment the assessor shall be assisted by an
25 appraiser regularly employed in his office who has not previously
26 appraised the property in question.

27 (c) If the assessment function is performed by an assessor
28 acting for and on behalf of more than one county as provided in
29 an agreement made pursuant to cite appropriate section of
30 state statute authorizing multi-county assessment districts,
31 a protest of assessment shall be heard and determined by the
32 assessor's office functioning under such agreement, if the
33 office has in its regular employ at least three appraisers
34 holding appraiser's certificates from the Division of Property
35 Taxation of the state tax agency or a local board of property
36 tax review established by the agreement.

37 (d) In the case of property assessed by the state,
38 neither a local board of property tax review nor a county

39 assessor shall have jurisdiction to hear or determine a pro-
40 test. Any such protest shall be heard and determined by the
41 Commissioner of the state tax agency.

42 (e) Review of determinations of a local board of
43 property tax review, a county assessor when acting on a
44 protest of assessment, and of determinations of the Commis-
45 sioner of the state tax agency when acting on a protest of
46 assessment, may be had only in the State Tax Court.

1 Section 3. Initiation of Protest. (a) Within thirty
2 days of his receipt of a notice of assessment or reassessment
3 of property, the owner thereof may protest such assessment or
4 reassessment. Such protest shall be in writing on a form
5 provided by the county assessor Division of Property Tax-
6 ation of the state tax agency. Such protest may include or
7 be accompanied by a written statement of the grounds for the
8 protest, and may include a request for a hearing. The protest,
9 together with the accompanying statement, if any, shall be
10 filed with the county assessor having jurisdiction to hear the
11 protest or the local board of property tax review, as the
12 case may be. Thereupon, such county assessor or local board
13 of property tax review, if a hearing has been requested,
14 shall fix the time and place where the protest shall be heard
15 and shall serve a notice thereof on the protesting taxpayer.

16 (b) If the taxpayer has requested a hearing, but does
17 not appear in person, he may appear by an agent. Such agent

18 shall have power to appear for and act on behalf of the
19 protesting taxpayer only if the protest states the taxpayer's
20 intention so to appear and clearly identifies the agent.

21 (c) Any agent who appears for or with a taxpayer at
22 a hearing held pursuant to this section shall not be deemed
23 to be engaged in the practice of any licensed trade or profes-
24 sion by reason of such appearance.

25 (d) At, or in connection with any hearing held pursuant
26 to this section, the protesting taxpayer shall be entitled to
27 the assistance of an agent and such other persons as he may
28 wish.

1 Section 4. Tax Court. (a) There is hereby established the
2 State Tax Court which, for administrative purposes only, shall
3 be in the [state tax agency], but which shall be an independent
4 administrative tribunal. The Court shall consist of a chief
5 judge and [four] associate judges, appointed by the Governor
6 [with the consent of the state senate] [with the consent of the
7 state legislature]. The term of each judge of the Court shall
8 be [six] years. The initial appointments shall be as follows:
9 the chief judge for a term of [six] years; one associate judge
10 for a term of [two] years; one associate judge for a term of
11 [three] years; one associate judge for a term of [four] years;
12 and one associate judge for a term of [Five] years. Vacancies
13 on the Court shall be filled for the unexpired term in the

14 same manner as appointments to full terms. During his con-
15 tinuance in office neither the chief judge nor an associate
16 judge shall have any other employment, but shall devote full
17 time to his duties as such judge.

18 (b) Subject only to review by the [state supreme court],
19 the State Tax Court shall have jurisdiction to determine all
20 appeals from determinations of the [local board of property
21 tax review], the county assessor, and the [Commissioner of the
22 state tax agency] relative to protested assessments. The
23 State Tax Court may affirm, reverse, or modify any determination
24 of the [local board of property tax review], county assessor
25 when acting on a protested assessment, or the [Commissioner of
26 the state tax agency] when acting on a protested assessment.

27 (c) Any taxpayer dissatisfied with the disposition of
28 his protested assessment by the [local board of property tax
29 review], county assessor, or [Commissioner of the state tax
30 agency] may appeal therefrom to the State Tax Court by filing
31 with such Court a written notice of appeal and serving on the
32 appropriate county assessor or the [Commissioner of the state
33 tax agency], as the case may be, a certified copy of such notice.
34 In order to be valid and effective, any such notice shall be
35 filed and served within [thirty] days of the disposition from
36 which the appeal is to be taken.

37 (d) Consistent with this act and [cite statutes appli-
38 cable to proceedings of administrative tribunals], the State
39 Tax Court shall provide by rule for practice before it and the

40 conduct of its proceedings.

41 (e) The State Tax Court may hear and determine all
42 issues of fact and of law de novo, but a determination of a
43 local board of property tax review, county assessor, or the
44 Commissioner of the state tax agency shall be affirmed
45 unless contrary to a preponderance of the evidence.

46 (f) If a protested assessment cannot otherwise be
47 brought into conformity with law, the State Tax Court may
48 order such adjustments with respect to other assessments of
49 property as are necessary to produce full conformity with law.

50 (g) Appeals from determinations of the State Tax Court
51 may be taken to the state supreme court only on questions of
52 law. Provide procedures for appeals to the state supreme
53 court.

1 Section 5. Taking of Testimony. (a) Any judge of the
2 State Tax Court, or any employee of such court, designated in
3 writing for the purpose by the chief judge, may administer
4 oaths, and the Court may summon and examine witnesses and
5 require by subpoena the production of any returns, books,
6 papers, documents, correspondence, and other evidence perti-
7 nent to the matter under inquiry, at any designated place of
8 hearing, and may authorize the taking of a deposition before
9 any person competent to administer oaths. In the case of a
10 deposition, the testimony shall be reduced to writing by the
11 person taking the deposition or under his direction and the

12 deposition shall then be subscribed by the deponent.

13 (b) The protesting taxpayer whose assessment is in
14 question and the county assessor or Commissioner of the
15 state tax agency may obtain an order of the State Tax Court
16 summoning witnesses or requiring the production of any returns,
17 books, papers, documents, correspondence and other evidence
18 pertinent to the matter under inquiry in the same manner in
19 which witnesses may be summoned and evidence may be required
20 to be produced for the purpose of trials in the _____
21 court. Any witness summoned or whose deposition is taken
22 shall receive the same fees and mileage as witnesses in the
23 _____
 court.

1 Section 6. Small Claims. (a) The State Tax Court shall
2 establish by rule a small claims procedure which, to the great-
3 est extent practicable, shall be informal. The Court shall
4 take special care to provide all protesting taxpayers, where-
5 ever located within the state, reasonable and convenient access
6 to the Court, and shall sit at such times and places as may be
7 appropriate to promote such accessibility.

8 (b) Any protesting taxpayer who, pursuant to the dis-
9 position of his protest by the county assessor, local board
10 of property tax review, or Commissioner of the state tax
11 agency, would incur a tax liability of less than \$1,000.00
12 by reason of the protested assessment in the first year to
13 which such assessment applies may elect to employ such

14 procedure to appeal from such disposition, upon payment of
15 a [\$2.00] filing fee.

16 (c) The appellant shall file with the State Tax Court
17 a written statement of the facts in the case, together with a
18 waiver of the right to appeal to the [state supreme court].
19 The State Tax Court shall cause a notice of the appeal and a
20 copy of such statement to be served on the county assessor or
21 [Commissioner of the state tax agency] whose assessment is in
22 question. If the sole defense offered is that the property
23 was not overassessed, no further pleadings shall be required.

1 Section 7. Appeal to [state supreme court]. [Use this
2 section to provide procedure for appeal of tax court determi-
3 nations to state supreme court.]

1 Section 8. Effect of Assessment Ratio Evidence. (a) Reports
2 of assessment ratios contained in assessment ratio studies of
3 the [Division of Property Taxation of the state tax agency]
4 shall be conclusive evidence of what the reported ratio is in
5 fact, unless a party to such proceedings establishes that such
6 ratio is not supported by substantial evidence or was derived
7 or established in a manner contrary to law.

8 (b) In any proceeding relating to a protested assessment
9 it shall be a sufficient defense of such assessment that it is
10 accurate within reasonable limits of practicality: provided

11 that a proven deviation of ten percent or more from the rele-
12 vant county assessment ratio shall establish conclusively the
13 the invalidity of such defense.

1 Section 9. Effective Date. Insert effective date.

COLLECTION OF LOCAL NONPROPERTY TAXES BY THE STATE *

Over the past few years an increasing number of states have authorized local governments to levy non-property taxes as a means of securing additional revenues. Today many cities, counties, and even school districts levy the same kinds of taxes that are levied by the state. In order to levy such taxes, local governments typically have set up tax collection machinery which creates added administrative costs and increases the cost of tax compliance to the tax-paying public, while at the same time the effectiveness of local tax collection is hampered because of the limited local funds available for tax administration.

In the sales tax field, states such as California, Illinois, Mississippi, New Mexico, and Utah have, for some time, authorized a state agency to collect locally levied sales taxes. In addition to sales taxes, a number of states permit local governments to levy taxes on income, gasoline, alcoholic beverages, cigarettes and tobacco, amusements, motor vehicles, and others. During 1963, Colorado enacted broad legislation which would permit a state agency to collect any non-property tax for a local government where the state and local government levy the same tax.

The suggested legislation below is based on the Colorado statute. It should clearly be noted that this legislation does not in any sense constitute an authorization for local government to levy non-property taxes. It merely provides for a procedure where the state, on a reimbursable basis, can collect local government non-property taxes where such taxes are otherwise authorized by state law.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Authority to contract. The director of
2 tax department is hereby authorized to negotiate and con-
3 tract with any political subdivision of the state for the
4 purpose of arranging for the collection by the tax depart-
5 ment of any tax levied by a political subdivision of the
6 state which is also levied and collected by the tax
7 department for the state. Such agreements shall include

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

8 a fee to be paid by the political subdivision to the
9 tax department in such amount as may be necessary fully
10 to cover the cost of collection of the local portion of
11 the tax by the tax department. Pursuant to the agree-
12 ment the director shall transmit to such political
13 subdivisions on or before date all taxes so collected on
14 behalf of such political subdivisions less the agreed
15 upon collection fee.

INTERLOCAL COORDINATION OF NONPROPERTY TAXES *

The persistent pressure for more and costlier governmental services is hitting hardest at local governments because over one-half of this country's expenditures for civil government (as distinguished from expenditures associated with foreign affairs and defense) actually are made by counties, cities, school districts, and other local units of government. Projections of local governments' future needs clearly point to a continuing revenue pressure for years to come. While local property tax collections and the amount of state and federal aids have each increased faster than anticipated, local needs have risen even faster. In consequence, many local governments are resorting to nonproperty taxes. Others are exploring their possibilities.

Recent years have witnessed a mushrooming of all kinds of local nonproperty taxes, those on sales, personal and business incomes, on amusements, cigarettes, and alcoholic beverages, on motor fuels and vehicles, on public utility services, etc. With the exception of some in large cities, these local taxes are not noted for their effectiveness, particularly where individual local units have to "go it alone." Single local jurisdictions are typically too small to permit effective tax enforcement especially at the low rates at which these taxes have to be imposed.

A related factor is the economic interdependence of the separate governmental units clustered within the larger urban and economic areas. The independent use of a tax by any one community is likely to affect its trading position in the area. Appreciation of this possibility, i.e., the shadow of intercommunity competition, restrains many local governments from using these taxes or pressing their collection.

Local taxing jurisdictions within an economic area could improve the efficiency and effectiveness of their nonproperty taxes by pooling their enforcement resources. Cooperative tax enforcement, in turn, would become more practicable if the cooperating local units were free to impose identically structured local taxes.

Neighboring jurisdictions interested in coordinated tax policies and practices are frequently precluded from these routes because of differences in the taxing powers granted them by the constitution, or general legislation, or by charter provisions. Where both jurisdictions are authorized to employ the same tax, they are often free to vary their provisions. This invites intercommunity variations in definitions of the tax base, taxpayers, exemptions, etc., which limit the scope of effective cooperation in administration.

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

The governing consideration in state-local tax relations is to provide local governments with sufficient taxing authority, to the extent practicable, to enable them to finance local functions from their own resources. The states can effectuate this objective by making available to local governments their generally superior enforcement resources and advice and counsel from their generally more expert knowledge. The states' efforts to assist local governments in these and other ways need not interfere with their promoting the economic use of public funds at the local level; on the contrary, they will affirmatively contribute to the attainment of the important objective.

States are urged to promote interlocal cooperation in tax policies and practices in ways appropriate to their circumstances:

(1) to facilitate economies in tax administration and to ease the burdens of compliance for taxpayers, the pooling of tax enforcement efforts should be provided, when possible, by permitting (a) the local tax to be added to the state tax for collection purposes where the state imposes the same kind of tax, or (b) authorizing the pooled administration of separate local taxes by a collection agency serving groups of jurisdictions;

(2) to minimize intercommunity tax differentials, the city and the other jurisdictions comprising metropolitan or other cohesive economic areas should be provided with uniform taxing powers and authority for cooperative tax enforcement;

(3) to minimize needless varieties among local nonproperty taxes, the states should accompany the authorization for using these taxes with specifications with respect to their structure (taxpayer, tax base exemptions, etc.) and administrative features;

(4) states should take active leadership in guiding local governments toward sound policies with respect to nonproperty taxes and providing technical assistance to them by organizing training facilities for tax enforcement personnel, advising them on the usefulness of state tax records in local tax enforcement and by serving as a clearinghouse of information of tax experience elsewhere, particularly within the state.

COUNTY SUBORDINATE TAXING AREAS

It is a primary responsibility of government to provide and finance services needed by its citizens. Where units of general local government--counties, cities, and towns--fail to provide such services their citizens will demand the services from a higher level of government or utilize the special district device for obtaining them.

Numerous draft bills are directed toward giving greater authority and flexibility to units of general local government in order that they might better meet the needs of their citizens. The following proposal is directed to the same end. It is designed to minimize the need for special districts by authorizing counties to create subordinate taxing areas in order to provide and finance one or more governmental services within a portion of the county.

The Bureau of the Census indicates that, as of 1962, counties in 20 states have utilized the subordinate taxing area device to provide governmental services. Where counties do not possess authority to create such taxing areas there are only three alternatives available. First, the service can be financed from general county revenues which are derived from all residents of the county; second, the area desiring the service can create a special district; and third, the residents can do without the service. The first alternative frequently may be politically unacceptable as well as highly inequitable in a given county and the third alternative is incompatible with the public interest. Consequently, unless counties possess the authority to create subordinate taxing areas, demand is generated for the creation of numerous special districts.

The following suggested act is designed to authorize counties to establish subordinate taxing areas in order to provide any governmental service therein which the county is otherwise authorized by law to provide. Section 2 defines a county subordinate taxing area and Section 3 permits the county governing body to set tax rates within such areas at a different level than the overall county tax rate, in order that only those receiving a particular service pay for it. It should be noted that a constitutional amendment may be necessary in some states to permit use of this device.

Sections 4, 5, 6, and 7 spell out the procedures for establishing a subordinate taxing area. Initiation of the proceedings may be undertaken by the county governing body either on its own motion or following receipt of a petition by the residents of the area. Under the latter procedure a public hearing would be required and final approval of creation of such an area by the county governing body in either case would be subject to referendum proceedings commenced by the qualified voters within the territory of the proposed subordinate taxing area.

Section 8 provides authority for extension of the boundaries of an existing subordinate taxing area pursuant to the same procedures authorized for their creation.

Section 9 directs the county governing body to provide an annual budget for the service authorized within the subordinate taxing area and to supply the revenues, either property taxes or service charges, to finance the service.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act to authorize counties to establish subordinate taxing areas in order to provide and finance governmental services."]

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Purpose. It is the purpose of this act
2 to provide a means by which counties as units of general
3 local government can effectively provide and finance
4 various governmental services for their residents in
5 an equitable manner as among urban, rural or special
6 areas within the county.

1 Section 2. Definition. "County subordinate taxing
2 area" means an area within a county in which one or

3 more governmental services are provided by the county
4 and financed solely from revenues secured from within
5 that area.

1 Section 3. Notwithstanding any provision of law
2 requiring uniform property tax rates on real or personal
3 property within a county, counties are authorized to
4 establish subordinate taxing areas to provide and finance
5 any governmental service or function which they are
6 otherwise authorized to undertake.¹

1 Section 4. Establishing a Subordinate Taxing Area
2 by Counties. The [county governing body] may, on its
3 own motion, establish a subordinate taxing area in any
4 portion of the county pursuant to a resolution adopted
5 by a majority of its members. The resolution shall
6 specify the type of service or services to be provided
7 within the subordinate taxing area and shall specify
8 the territorial boundaries of the area.

1 Section 5. Creation of Subordinate Taxing Area
2 Pursuant to Petition. (a) A petition signed by []
3 percent of the qualified voters within any portion of a

1 If the service is to be financed wholly or partly from property tax revenues, some states may have to amend constitutional provisions requiring uniform tax rates within a county.

4 county may be submitted to the [county governing body]
5 requesting the establishment of a subordinate county
6 taxing area to provide any service or services which the
7 county is otherwise authorized by law to provide. Such
8 petition shall include the territorial boundaries of the
9 proposed subordinate taxing area and shall specify the
10 types of services to be provided therein.

11 (b) Upon receipt of the petition, and verification
12 of the signatures thereon by the [county clerk], the
13 [county governing body] shall, within [30] days, hold
14 a public hearing on the question of whether or not
15 such a subordinate taxing area shall be established.

16 (c) Within [30] days following the holding of a public
17 hearing, the [county governing body], by resolution,
18 shall approve or disapprove the establishment of the
19 subordinate county taxing area. A resolution approving
20 creation of a subordinate taxing area may contain such
21 amendments or modifications of any aspects of the
22 area's boundaries or functions as the [county governing
23 body] deems appropriate.

1 Section 6. Publication and Effective Date. Upon
2 passage of any resolution authorizing creation of a
3 subordinate county taxing area the [county governing

4 body shall cause to be published in [] newspapers
5 of general circulation within the county a concise
6 summary of such resolution. The summary shall include
7 a general description of the territory to be included
8 within the area, the type of service or services to be
9 undertaken within the area, a statement of the means
10 by which the service or services will be financed, and a
11 designation of the county agency or officer who will be
12 responsible for supervising the provision of the service
13 or services specified. The service area shall be deemed
14 established, subject to initiative and referendum as
15 hereinafter prescribed, [30] days after publication of
16 such notice.

1 Section 7. Initiative and Referendum. (a) Upon
2 receipt of an initiative petition signed by []
3 percent of the qualified voters within the territory
4 of the proposed taxing area prior to the effective date
5 of its creation as specified in Section 6, the creation
6 of such taxing area shall be held in abeyance pending
7 referendum vote of all qualified electors residing within
8 the boundaries of the subordinate taxing area.

9 (b) The [county governing body] shall make appropri-
10 ate arrangements for the holding of a special election

11 not less than 30 nor more than 60 days after receipt
12 of such petition within the boundaries of the proposed
13 taxing area. The question to be submitted and voted
14 upon by the qualified voters within the territory of the
15 proposed subordinate taxing area shall be phrased sub-
16 stantially as follows:

17 Shall a subordinate taxing area be established in
18 order to provide -- service or services to be pro-
19 vided financed by revenue sources?

20 If a majority of those voting on the question favor cre-
21 ation of a subordinate taxing area, the area shall be
22 deemed created upon certification of the vote by the
23 county election board.

1 Section 8. Expansion of the Boundaries of a Sub-
2 ordinate Taxing Area. The county governing body, on
3 its own motion or pursuant to petition, may expand the
4 boundaries of any existing subordinate county area pur-
5 suant to the procedures specified in Sections 4 through
6 7, except that all references to qualified voters shall
7 be limited to those residing within the territory to
8 be added to the existing subordinate taxing area.

1 Section 9. Upon adoption of the next annual budget
2 following the creation of a subordinate county taxing
3 area the county governing body shall include in such

4 budget appropriate provisions covering the financing
5 of such services as will be derived from a property
6 tax levied only on property within the boundaries of
7 the subordinate taxing area or by levy of a service
8 charge against the users of such service within the
9 area, or by any combination thereof.

COOPERATIVE TAX ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENTS *

Some 80,000 counties, municipalities, towns, townships, school districts, and special districts now levy and collect taxes. Most employ only property taxes. A substantial number impose also one or more nonproperty taxes including sales, income, and excise taxes.

Local jurisdictions particularly the smaller ones, find it difficult to finance adequate tax enforcement to obtain first quality taxpayer compliance and tax collections. The cost of tax enforcement in relation to collections is nonetheless high because the number of taxpayers within individual taxing jurisdictions is relatively small and local tax rates are necessarily relatively low.

In those situations where adjoining local jurisdictions employ the same kind of tax, the pooling of tax enforcement efforts and resources can improve tax collections with reduced cost of administration and reduced compliance burdens for taxpayers. The pooled administration of two or more local jurisdictions' taxes has proven successful in the administration of property taxes, as where the county assesses and/or collects the levies of some of the smaller taxing jurisdictions within its borders. It is potentially useful in other tax areas as well.

In a number of states statutory authority for cooperative tax administration is inadequate or totally lacking. The suggested legislation to authorize it is couched in general terms: (1) to embrace both property taxes and different kinds of nonproperty taxes, and (2) to permit two or more local jurisdictions to provide joint administration or to permit them to contract to administer one another's taxes.

Suggested Legislation

/Title should conform to state requirements/

(Be it enacted, etc.)

- 1 Section 1. For the purpose of reducing duplication of
- 2 effort and to provide for more effective tax administration,
- 3 a political subdivision of this state including a special
- 4 district or governmental authority may enter into an
- 5 agreement with other political subdivisions of this state
- 6 for the assessment and collection of a tax levied by such

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

7 jurisdictions. The agreement may provide for joint ad-
8 ministration or for administration by one political
9 subdivision on behalf of one or more political subdivisions
10 that are parties to such an agreement and shall provide
11 for the allocation of the cost of such administration among
12 the parties.

EXCHANGE OF TAX RECORDS AND INFORMATION *

Administrative cooperation between federal, state and local tax administrations has had legislative and executive endorsement, in principle, at both state and federal levels for more than a generation. Its application, however, has been rather limited to date despite the significant dividends it can yield in terms of increased revenues, enforcement cost economies, and improved taxpayer compliance.

The case for intergovernmental cooperation among state and local tax administrations and between them and the federal government is self-apparent. Tax information assembled by one can be useful to one or more of the others. Moreover, just as taxpayers' respect for federal tax administration has complementary benefits for state administrations, so improved state and local tax enforcement eases the federal task. Conversely, each discouragement to under-reporting of federal tax liability increases the odds against under-reporting to state and local governments and vice versa.

The exchange of tax records and information among states and between the states and the Federal Internal Revenue Service is basic to intergovernmental efforts to secure better reporting by taxpayers. The Revenue Act of 1926 and subsequent Congressional enactments contain explicit authority for giving state tax officials access to federal tax returns. In some states, however, statutory authority for the exchange of tax information is limited and may even be completely lacking as to a specific tax.

Accordingly, states are urged to examine their existing statutes relative to the exchange of tax information with tax officials of other jurisdictions so as to insure that they are clear-cut and adequate. Consideration might also be given to the enactment of a generally applicable statute which would uniformly authorize the exchange of information as to all taxes imposed in the state instead of enacting such authority separately in connection with each different tax. The suggested legislation limits the exchange of information to jurisdictions which reciprocate the service and undertake to use the information solely for tax enforcement purposes.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements

(Be it enacted, etc.)

- 1 Section 1. The tax commissioner at his discretion may
2 furnish to the taxing officials of any other state and its

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

3 political subdivisions, the political subdivisions of this
4 state, the District of Columbia, the United States and its
5 territories, /Canada and the Provinces of Canada/ any infor-
6 mation contained in tax returns and reports and related
7 schedules and documents filed pursuant to the tax laws of
8 this state, or in the report of an audit or investigation
9 made with respect thereto, provided that said jurisdictions
10 grant similar privileges to this state and provided further
11 that such information is to be used only for tax purposes.

1 Section 2. The political subdivisions of this state may
2 enter into agreements with the /Tax Commissioner/ to provide
3 for exchange of tax information authorized by Section 1 of
4 this act.

STATE ASSISTANCE TO LOCAL DEBT MANAGEMENT *

States have an inescapable interest in and concern with the quality of debt management practices of their local governments. Each community's practice is a matter of statewide concern because a blemish on its credit standing, perhaps on only a single bond issue, tends to affect the money market's judgment of other local bond issues in that state. It is appropriate and desirable therefore that state governments provide technical assistance in debt management to their cities, towns, counties and other local units in forms and in extent appropriate for their particular circumstances.

Local governments, particularly small ones, are frequently penalized in the cost of their borrowing -- the rate of interest they pay -- because the official statements which announce their offer to sell bonds and invite underwriters' bids do not contain adequate economic, financial, and other information to permit the quality of their credit to be fully recognized. Potential purchasers of local government bonds need to be able to appraise the borrowing jurisdiction's ability to meet its debt obligations in terms of comparable data, covering several recent years, on revenues by sources, tax rates and collection experience, expenditures by purposes, outstanding debt and debt service requirements, limitations on taxing and borrowing powers, etc. They need data to permit an appraisal of the jurisdiction's prospects for economic growth and development, and in the case of revenue bond offerings, require additional information bearing on the ability of the particular activity, say a water system, to support additional debt.

Smaller jurisdictions generally borrow infrequently and often do not have access, through their own financial staffs and locally available advisors, to the specialized techniques involved in preparing a debt offering "prospectus." Some do not even appreciate the importance attached by the bond market to a comprehensive official statement -- that whenever some key item of information is omitted and is not readily available elsewhere, the bond market and the investor necessarily make the conservative assumption and resolve any doubt against the borrowing government. As a result, local governments in relatively strong economic and financial condition sometimes are obliged to sell their bonds on less favorable terms because germane information has not been provided.

The suggested Act provides for state technical assistance and sets standards for official statements on local debt offerings by authorizing a designated state agency:

* Only Title I is included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

(1) To encourage, conduct or participate in training and educational programs on debt management procedures and practices for the benefit of local officials, and in connection therewith, to cooperate with associations of public officials, professional organizations, university faculties and other specialists.

(2) To maintain a central file of debt and related data for all local governments to provide ready access to official data, on a comparable basis for the benefit of security underwriters, investors, security analysts and interested citizens. In addition to information on outstanding debt, data could be maintained currently also on bond elections and security offerings planned for the fiscal year. The ready availability of this information would benefit local governments by insuring that those evaluating their obligations had access to information on their fiscal situation.

(3) To advise a local government on procedures for improving its debt management, when it appears that its borrowing practices, with respect to method of financing, size of the issue, maturity schedule, coupon rate structure, timing of sale, advertising, etc., do not accord with the local unit's own financial self-interest.

(4) To handle the marketing of the security offerings of local units on a request basis. Communities with infrequent recourse to the money markets can in this way be given access to highly specialized skills involved in preparing a bond issue for sale and timing it so as to secure for it the best terms available in a continually changing money market. This procedure also permits the pooling of the bond offerings of several local jurisdictions, thereby expanding the likely participation of large national firms in the bidding for the issue.

(5) To regulate the content of official statements on local debt offerings through the provision of appropriate guidelines and specifications.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act to provide state assistance and regulation regarding local government debt offerings."

(Be it enacted, etc.)

TITLE I

TECHNICAL AND ADVISORY ASSISTANCE

1 Section 1. Purpose. It is the intent of this Title to facili-
2 tate, through state technical and advisory assistance, the

3 marketing of local government bonds and other long-term obliga-
4 tions at the lowest possible net interest cost.

1 Section 2. Definitions. (a) "Local government" means a
2 county, city, village, town, township, school district, and
3 other special-purpose district, authority, or public corporation
4 within the state and authorized by the state to issue bonds and
5 other long-term obligations.

6 (b) "Governing body" means the body or board charged with
7 exercising the legislative authority of a local government.

8 (c) "Agency" means insert name of the appropriate agency of
9 state government¹.

10 (d) "Chief financial officer" means the comptroller,
11 treasurer, director of finance or other local government official
12 charged with managing the fiscal affairs of a local government.

13 (e) "Bonds" means debt payable more than one year after date
14 of issue or incurrence, issued pursuant to the laws authorizing
15 local government borrowing.

1 Section 3. Authorization for State Technical and Advisory
2 Assistance. The Agency is authorized and directed to
3 provide technical and advisory assistance regarding the issuance
4 of long-term debt to those local governments whose governing

1 The agency charged with this function will vary from state to state. Normally it will be the agency, if any, that is charged generally with concern or oversight regarding local government debt or that provides general services or assistance to local governments or, in the absence of such agency, the agency that is responsible for the marketing of the state's obligations.

5 bodies request such assistance. Such assistance shall include,
6 but need not be limited to, (a) advice on the marketing of
7 bonds by local governments, (b) advisory review of proposed
8 local government debt issues, including the rendering of
9 opinions as to their legality, (c) conduct of training courses
10 in debt management for local financial officers, and (d) pro-
11 motion of the use by local governments of such tools for sound
12 financial management as adequate systems of budgeting, accounting,
13 auditing, and reporting.

1 Section 4. Advisory Review of Proposed Local Government Debt

2 Issues. At the request of the governing body of any local
3 government, the [Agency] is authorized to review a proposed debt
4 issue and to render an advisory opinion based upon the facts
5 concerning the proposed issue. Any request for an advisory review
6 shall be submitted to the [Agency] in such form and with such
7 information as the [Agency] may require.

1 Section 5. State Sale of Local Government Security Offerings.

2 At the request of the governing body of any local government,
3 the [Agency] is authorized to market such local government's
4 security offerings by preparing bond issues for sale, advertising
5 for sealed bids, receiving bids at its offices, and making the
6 award to the bidder that offers the most favorable terms. The
7 [Agency] may, at its discretion, offer for concurrent sale the
8 bonds of several local governments. State sale of a local security
9 offering under this section shall in no way imply state guarantee

10 of such debt issue.

1 Section 6. Powers and Duties of the [Agency]. The [Agency]
2 shall have the following powers and duties:

3 (a) To require such reports from local governments as will
4 enable it adequately to provide the technical and advisory
5 assistance authorized by this Act. The reports shall provide
6 the necessary information for a complete file on local govern-
7 ment debt, which shall be kept open for public inspection at
8 [Agency] offices.

9 (b) To encourage, conduct or participate in training courses
10 in debt and general fiscal management and procedures and prac-
11 tices for the benefit of local officials, and in connection
12 therewith, to cooperate with associations of public officials,
13 business and professional organizations, university faculties,
14 or other specialists.

15 (c) To conduct studies in debt management, including ways
16 and means of appraising the terms of alternative bids. The
17 [Agency] may employ expert consultants to assist in such studies.

18 (d) To employ or contract for the services of personnel
19 necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act, subject to
20 the provisions of [statutory citation].

21 (e) All departments, divisions, boards, bureaus, commissions,
22 or other agencies of the state government shall provide such
23 assistance and information as, not inconsistent with law, the
24 [Agency] may require to enable it to carry out its duties under

25 this Act.

26 (f) To compile and publish annually a report on its techni-
27 cal assistance and advisory activities. Such report shall
28 include detailed information on local government long-term debt
29 issued and retired during the previous calendar or fiscal
30 year and outstanding at the close of the previous calendar or
31 fiscal year, and such additional statistical data on local
32 government finances that are obtained by the Agency pursuant
33 to par. (a) of this section.

TITLE II

STANDARDS FOR OFFICIAL STATEMENTS ON LOCAL DEBT OFFERINGS

1 Section 1. Purpose. It is the intent of this Title to
2 facilitate the marketing of bonds by local governments by pro-
3 viding minimum standards as to the kinds of information to be
4 included in advertising notices and sales prospectuses.

1 Section 2. Authorization. The Agency is authorized and
2 directed to prepare regulations concerning the minimum content
3 of the notice of sale advertisements and prospectuses required
4 by statutory citation. Regulations as to the content of such
5 notices and prospectuses may make an appropriate differentiation
6 among types of bond issues and types of local government.

1 Section 3. Notice of Sale Advertisement. The notice of
2 sale advertisement shall set forth the purpose of the bond issue,

3 principal amount of the bond issue, designation of type of
4 bond issue according to the authorizing statute, date of issue,
5 the method of bond repayment, showing the denominations and
6 maturities offered for sale, the basis of bidding and award of
7 the bonds, the date, hour, and place that bids will be opened,
8 the name of the chief financial officer who will furnish
9 additional information about the issuing local government or
10 the bond sale, and any other appropriate information, in
11 accordance with the regulations prepared by the Agency.

1 Section 4. Prospectus. The prospectus (notice of sale)
2 shall, in general: (1) report the past, current, and estimates
3 as to the future finances of the bond-issuing local government;
4 (2) include selected information concerning the financial
5 administration and organization of the bond-issuing local
6 government; (3) contain selected information concerning the
7 economic and social characteristics of the community in which
8 the issuing local government is located, including such data as
9 will permit investors and other interested parties to appraise
10 the ability of the borrowing local government to assume the
11 obligation; and (4) any other appropriate information, in
12 accordance with the regulations prepared by the Agency.

1 Section 5. Inclusion of Additional Information. The chief
2 financial officer may, at his discretion, include information in
3 the notice of sale advertisement and in the prospectus in
4 addition to that specified as the minimum content in regulations

5 issued by the Agency.

1 Section 6. Bid Forms. The Agency is authorized and
2 directed to prepare and supply standard bid forms to be used
3 by local governments in securing bids from prospective pur-
4 chasers.

TITLE III

SEPARABILITY AND EFFECTIVE DATE

1 Section 1. Insert separability clause.

1 Section 2. Insert effective date.

LOCAL INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT BOND FINANCING *

Local governments in twenty-seven states are authorized to issue bonds to finance industrial plants for lease to private enterprise. Although the total amount of local industrial development bonds outstanding is still under \$500 million, this method of attracting industry to a community is rapidly increasing. Four of the states in which local industrial development bond financing is now authorized enacted their programs in 1963.

If allowed to expand without proper safeguards, the use of industrial development bond financing by local governments may impair tax equities, competitive business relationships, and conventional financing institutions out of proportion to its contribution to economic development and employment.

In recent years, a number of abuses have been identified with industrial development bond financing, often attracting unfavorable public notice to the detriment of the public's regard for local government administration, particularly for the financial administration of the localities which participate in the practice. Some communities have used development bonds to finance enterprises in excess of their employment needs, and which impose demands for public services the community cannot supply without overburdening its taxpayers and saddling itself with excessive contingent liabilities in the form of debt service on the bonds. The practice has been subject to other abuses: financing plants for national corporations with adequate credit resources; pirating established firms by one community from another; and enabling specially incorporated areas with relatively few residents to develop tax havens at the expense of neighboring communities. Abuse of the practice for private advantage tends to reflect on the tax exemption of municipal securities generally and has brought forth suggestions that Congress police the practice by federal legislation.

The accompanying suggested act would establish safeguards against the kinds of abuses enumerated above, by: (1) subjecting all industrial development bond issues to approval by a state supervising agency; (2) restricting authority to issue such bonds to local units of general government (counties, municipalities, and organized townships); (3) giving priority to communities with chronic surplus labor, outside the area of the effective operation of conventional credit; (4) limiting the total amount of such bonds which may be outstanding at any one time in the state; (5) prohibiting such financing for the pirating of industrial plants by one community from another; and (6) providing machinery for informing the public as to proposed industrial development bond projects, and to enable citizens to initiate referenda on such projects.

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

The development of the draft act was stimulated by a study completed by the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations. The subject to which it is addressed is, of course, but one of a number of devices and procedures designed to stimulate economic development. Such stimulation as its use might contribute to the economy of a local area must not be diluted by its potential abuses. As the ACIR warned in its report--

We conclude that the industrial development bond tends to impair tax inequities, competitive business relationships and conventional financing institutions out of proportion to its contribution to economic development and employment. It is therefore a device which the Commission does not endorse or recommend. However, the Commission recognizes the widespread and growing nature of this practice and the unlikelihood of its early cessation. Therefore, we conclude that if the practice is to continue, a number of safeguards are absolutely essential. These safeguards are required to minimize intergovernmental friction, to insure that the governmental resources deployed for this purpose bear a reasonable relationship to the public purpose served, and that the governmental powers employed are not diverted for private advantage. We believe that the need for these safeguards is urgent.

The Committee of State Officials on Suggested State Legislation is aware that the use of local industrial development bond financing is under study by other state government officials and organizations of officials. The comments and criticisms of such officials would be appreciated.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act relating to industrial development bonds."7

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Purpose. The legislature hereby finds and
2 declares that the issuance of industrial development bonds
3 as herein described must be placed under proper safeguards
4 in order that the fiscal integrity of the state and its
5 political subdivisions be preserved, that the conventional
6 credit facilities of private enterprise not be displaced,

7 and that local government financing not be abused. It
8 is the intent of this act, therefore;

9 (a) To insure that the issuance of local government
10 industrial development bonds is conducted in such a
11 manner as to make a maximum contribution to the orderly
12 industrial development of the state;

13 (b) To avoid overextension of local government in-
14 dustrial development credit;

15 (c) To prevent abuse of tax-exempt local government
16 industrial development bonds; and

17 (d) To provide technical assistance to local units
18 of general government choosing to utilize industrial de-
19 velopment bond financing.

1 Section 2. Definitions.

2 (a) "Industrial development bond" means any general
3 obligation or revenue bond issued by any local unit of
4 general government of the state for the purpose of financing
5 the purchase of land, the purchase or construction, in-
6 cluding reconstruction, improvement, expansion, extension
7 and enlargement, of buildings and appurtenances and the
8 purchase and installation of machinery, equipment or
9 fixtures, the purpose of such purchases being primarily for
10 sale or continuing lease to a private individual, partner-
11 ship or corporation for use in connection with the operation
12 of an industrial enterprise, except docks, wharves and
13 marine warehouses, airport terminal and hangar facilities,

14 other transportation facilities, municipal stadiums,
15 theaters, or ...7.

16 (b) "Local unit of general government" means a county
17 or a city or √a town, township, borough, etc.7

18 (c) "Governing body" means the body or board charged
19 with exercising the legislative authority of a local unit
20 of general government.

21 (d) "Agency" means √insert name of the appropriate agency
22 of state government, normally the agency, if any, that is
23 charged generally with concern or oversight regarding local
24 government debt, provides technical assistance to local
25 governments in the sale of their bonds, or that provides
26 general services or assistance to local governments7.

1 Section 3. Authorization. Industrial development bonds
2 may be issued only by local units of general government
3 located in such areas designated by the agency as having
4 chronic surplus labor and as being outside the area of
5 regular and effective operation of existing conventional
6 credit facilities which are able to provide credit in ade-
7 quate amounts.¹ Such local units of general government are

¹ Some states may wish to designate as eligible under this provision all local units of general government having surplus labor that are outside any standard metropolitan statistical area, as defined by the U. S. Bureau of the Census, on the ground that conventional credit facilities may be presumed adequate in the large urban areas. States may also wish the agency to take into consideration projects that are being constructed or proposed under such federal programs as the Area Redevelopment Administration and Small Business Administration.

8 hereby authorized to issue industrial development bonds
9 subject to the conditions of this act.

1 Section 4. Statutory limitations imposed upon the
2 borrowing powers of local units of general government
3 shall be construed as not being applicable with respect
4 to the issuance of industrial development bonds. In
5 addition to the limitations on the powers of local units
6 of general government provided in this act, the agency
7 shall limit the aggregate volume of industrial develop-
8 ment bonds outstanding at any time on behalf of all local
9 units of general government in the state to an amount not
10 to exceed \int _____ percent of the personal income of the
11 population in the state as last determined by the United
12 States Department of Commerce \int or \int _____ percent of
13 total state and local tax collections in the state during
14 the preceding fiscal year \int \int _____ dollars \int . The
15 agency shall determine from time to time the aggregate
16 volume of industrial development bonds which may be issued
17 pursuant to this limitation and in the light of employment
18 needs and industrial development prospects shall allot
19 among all eligible local units of general government the
20 amount of industrial development bonds each may issue.

1 Section 5. The agency may employ personnel necessary
2 to carry out the provisions of this act. The agency is
3 empowered to issue rules and regulations and to require
4 information necessary for the administration of this act.

5 Section 6. All departments, divisions, boards, bureaus,
6 commissions or other agencies of the state government shall
7 provide such assistance and information as the agency may
8 require to enable it to carry out its duties under this
9 act. In its deliberations incident to the administration
10 of this act the agency shall consider the advice of the
11 state planning and development agencies and local planning
12 agency regarding resource utilization and developmental
13 plans for the various areas of the state.

1 Section 7 No local unit of general government may
2 issue industrial development bonds without first having
3 been issued a certificate of convenience and necessity
4 therefor. Such certificate shall be issued by the agency
5 upon a petition of the governing body of the local unit of
6 general government proposing to issue industrial development
7 bonds upon the agency finding:

8 (a) That the local unit of general government has
9 a contract, approved by its governing body, with an indivi-
10 dual, partnership or corporation to lease the property to
11 be acquired with the proceeds of the industrial development
12 bonds for occupancy and use in connection with the conduct
13 of an industrial enterprise for a period of years, and for
14 the lessee to pay an annual rental adequate to meet interest
15 and principal payments falling due during the term of the
16 lease;

17 (b) That the lessee of the property is a responsible
18 party;

19 (c) That the contract for lease of the property provides
20 for:

21 1. The reasonable maintenance, less normal wear
22 and tear, of the property by the lessee;

23 2. Insurance to be carried on the said property and
24 the use and disposition of insurance moneys;

25 3. The rights of the local unit of general government
26 and the lessee respecting the disposition of the property
27 financed by the proposed industrial development bonds upon
28 retirement of the bonds or termination of the contract by
29 expiration or failure to comply with any of the provisions
30 thereof;

31 (d) In addition to the above, the contract may provide
32 for the rights of the bondholders; the care and disposition
33 of rental receipts; and such other safeguards as are deemed
34 to be necessary by the agency;

35 (e) That opportunities for employment are inadequate
36 in the area from which the proposed industrial plant would
37 reasonably draw its labor force and that there exists in
38 that area a condition of substantial and persistent unemploy-
39 ment or underemployment;

40 (f) That the proposed project will provide employment
41 having a reasonable relationship to the volume of the bonds
42 issued as compared to investment per employee of comparable
43 industrial facilities;

44 (g) That financing by banks, other financial institutions

45 or other parties, of the property required by the lessee
46 is not readily available to the lessee on ordinary commer-
47 cial terms in adequate amounts either on the local market
48 or on the national market;

49 (h) That no portion of the proposed industrial develop-
50 ment bond issue will be purchased by the lessee or any
51 affiliate or subsidiary of the lessee at the time of the
52 initial marketing;

53 (i) That the facility offered the lessee is intended
54 to accommodate expansion of an enterprise located elsewhere
55 or a new enterprise and not primarily the relocation of an
56 existing facility.

57 (j) That adequate provision is being made to meet any
58 increased demand upon community public facilities that
59 might result from the proposed project; and

60 (k) That the issuance of the proposed bonds and the opera-
61 tion of the enterprise of the lessee will not disrupt the
62 fiscal stability of the issuing local unit of general
63 government in the event it should become necessary for it
64 to assume responsibility for payment of the interest and
65 principal of the proposed industrial development bonds.

1 Section 8. (a) Within days after a local unit
2 of general government files a petition, completed in accord-
3 ance with the rules and regulations authorized by Section 5,
4 the appropriate state agency shall upon due notice, hold
5 a hearing upon the petition. The appropriate state agency

6 shall reasonably expedite any such hearing and shall advise
7 the petitioning local unit of general government of its
8 decision within [] days of the adjournment of a
9 hearing. If the [appropriate state agency] approves the
10 petition a certificate of convenience and necessity shall
11 be issued forthwith. Failure of the agency to advise the
12 petitioning local unit of general government of its decision
13 within [] days of the conclusion of the hearing shall
14 constitute approval of such petition, and the local unit
15 of general government shall be entitled to receive such
16 certificate. Decisions of the [appropriate state agency]
17 shall be [reviewable as provided in the state administrative
18 procedure act] [final as to findings of fact].

19 (b) A certificate of convenience and necessity issued
20 as provided in this act shall expire in twelve months from
21 the date of its issuance provided that, upon written appli-
22 cation by the local unit of general government to the
23 [appropriate state agency], supported by a resolution of
24 such local unit's governing board and such information as
25 the [appropriate state agency] may require, the [appropriate
26 state agency] may in its discretion extend the expiration
27 date of such certificate for a period not to exceed []
28 months.² If, at any time during the life of such certificate,

² States including Section 9 (b) in their acts may wish to consider a longer period of initial life for a certificate in order to accommodate the time intervals necessary for the referendum procedure.

29 the authority of the local unit of general government to
30 proceed thereunder is contested in any judicial proceeding,
31 the court in which such proceeding is pending or, upon
32 proper application, to the appropriate state agency, the
33 appropriate state agency may issue an order extending the
34 life of such certificate for a period not to exceed the
35 time from the initiation of such proceeding to final judg-
36 ment or other termination thereof.

1 Section 9. (a) A local unit of general government
2 which holds a certificate of convenience and necessity
3 issued and in force pursuant to this act may incur bonded
4 indebtedness, subject to the limitations and procedures
5 of this act and of other applicable laws.

6 (b) Prior to authorization of the incurring of bonded
7 indebtedness pursuant to this act by resolution of the
8 local governing board, public notice as provided in cite
9 appropriate sections of state law shall be given. In
10 addition to any other items which the notice is required
11 to or may contain, such notice shall include: the nature
12 of the project; the amount of bonds to be issued; whether
13 such bonds are to be revenue bonds or general obligation
14 bonds; the right, as provided herein, of petition for a
15 referendum; and the place at which a true copy of the
16 contract is available for examination. If, within 60
17 days thereafter, no petition for a referendum has been
18 received the governing body may proceed with the issuance

19 of the bonds.

20 (c) Except to the extent that they are in conflict with
21 this act, the cite statutes empowering local governments
22 to issue bonds and prescribing applicable procedures⁷
23 shall apply to the authorization, and issuance and sale of
24 industrial development bonds by the local units of general
25 government.

1 Section 10. If within the time limits prescribed in
2 Section 9 (b), percent of the eligible voters
3 resident of the unit of government proposing to issue in-
4 dustrial development bonds, by signing a petition to the
5 governing body, shall request that the proposal to issue
6 the said bonds be subjected to referendum of the electorate,
7 an election shall be ordered in accordance with cite those
8 sections of the law applicable to bond elections⁷, except
9 that, notwithstanding any other provisions of law, a
10 majority of the qualified voters voting on the question
11 shall resolve it. If a majority of those voting on the
12 question vote "no" the certificate of convenience and
13 necessity shall be void.

1 Section 11. The appropriate state agency shall make
2 an annual report to the Governor and the legislature, in-
3 cluding recommendations to further the purposes of this
4 act.

1 Section 12. Sections insert any legal citations authorizing
2 other issuance of industrial development bonds⁷ are hereby
3 repealed.

- 1 Section 13. Insert separability clause.
- 1 Section 14. Insert effective date.

INVESTMENT OF IDLE FUNDS (Amended) *

State and local governments in the United States are hard pressed to raise the revenues necessary to keep abreast of an ever broadening and intensifying demand for more governmental services arising from an increasing population and the quickening pace of technological change. It is possible, through a prudent yet vigorous program of investment of idle cash balances, to increase state and local governments' revenues appreciably without raising state or local taxes and without increasing other nontax charges upon the public. The Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, an intergovernmental body created by the Congress, has estimated that from \$35 million to \$100 million of additional annual revenue can be obtained through the placing of additional funds in interest-bearing accounts or investments.

Cash balances of local funds which are in excess of operating needs can either be put to work drawing interest and thereby producing additional revenue for the local government, or they may be allowed to lie idle. If the latter course is followed, a waste of public funds occurs, just as real as an unnecessary or over-priced procurement contract or an uncollected tax obligation. Although considerable improvement has been registered in recent years, the investment of otherwise idle balances constitutes a significant potential revenue source which still is sometimes overlooked completely and is frequently under-utilized. In a number of states, statutory authority for the investment of idle funds of counties, municipalities and other local units of government does not exist or is restrictive or unclear. To continue in effect state legislative restrictions which preclude the investment in a safe and prudent manner by local governments of otherwise idle funds is not only inconsistent with constructive state-local relations in general but deprives local units of government of much-needed revenue. To assist the local governments so affected, the Investment of Idle Funds Act has been developed.

It is the purpose of the suggested act to authorize the governing body of a municipality, county, school district or other local governmental unit or political subdivision to invest and reinvest its funds in certain interest-bearing obligations. This amended version of the suggested act repeats draft language appearing in the volumes for 1962 and 1963¹ and adds a new section providing for state technical assistance to local governments in investing idle funds, a matter previously covered by statement only.

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

¹ The Council of State Governments, Program of Suggested Legislation, 1962 and 1963 (Chicago: November 1961 and October 1962).

Some local governments fail to avail themselves of the opportunity to earn interest income because their officials, particularly in the smaller governmental units far removed from the financial centers, are not sufficiently familiar with the opportunities and mechanics for investing governmental funds for short periods. Their officials often perform a combination of different functions which in the larger jurisdictions are shared by a number of officials. Some of them are understandably reluctant to invest government funds in their custody in investment media with which they are unfamiliar.

Since many state governments regularly invest their free balances in short-term obligations, their officials possess technical expertness in this activity. It is urged that states consider authorizing and directing their appropriate officials to share their specialized knowledge in the investment of short-term public funds with the appropriate financial officials of the smaller subdivisions. The suggested act provides for such state technical assistance to local governments.

Many of the states provide for regular investment of their own surplus funds, even allowing the transfer of funds from special accounts so that they can be pooled for short-term investment purposes. It is suggested that states consider the possibility of extending their investment facilities to those local governments that elect to participate to pool their funds for short-term investment. The additional funds thus made available to the state investment pool would make for greater flexibility in the state's use of the various short-term investment opportunities available to it. A Montana statute authorizes this type of activity on the part of the state government (Mont. R.C. 79-1202).

The question of how far to go in the type of investments authorized is a matter of judgment which will vary from state to state. At the very least, as provided in Section 1 of the suggested act, authority is provided for the placement of idle funds in (a) obligations of the United States and of its agencies and instrumentalities; (b) bonds or certificates of indebtedness of the state concerned and of its agencies and instrumentalities; and (c) shares of any building and loan association insured by the government of the United States or any agency thereof, up to the amount so insured. Particular states may wish to authorize additional types of investment, such as the securities of the local unit of government concerned, the securities of other states, or of municipalities or other local governments within the state, or other types of securities that meet appropriate tests of liquidity and security.

Section 1 provides further that the provisions of the act shall not impair the power of a local unit of government to hold funds in deposit accounts with banking institutions as otherwise authorized by law. In other words, the terms of the suggested act are designed to avoid conflict with other statutory provisions governing the placing of funds with banking institutions.

Section 2 of the suggested act authorizes the governing body of the local unit of government concerned to delegate the investing authority provided by Section 1 to the treasurer or other financial officer charged with custody of the funds of the local government.

Section 3 of the suggested act authorizes the state official or agency responsible for investing state funds to provide technical assistance to local governments in investing their temporarily idle funds.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements.

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. The governing body of a municipality, county,
2 school district, or other local governmental unit or political
3 subdivision, may invest and reinvest money subject to its
4 control and jurisdiction in:

5 (a) Obligations of the United States and of its agencies
6 and instrumentalities;

7 (b) Bonds or certificates of indebtedness of this state
8 and of its agencies and instrumentalities;

9 (c) Shares of any building and loan association insured by
10 an agency of the government of the United States up to the
11 amount so insured;

12 (d) ²

13 (e) ²

14 Provided however that the provisions of this act shall not

² Individual states may wish to augment the list of authorized investments set forth in this Section.

15 impair the power of a municipality, county, school district
16 or other local governmental unit or political subdivision to
17 hold funds in deposit accounts with banking institutions as
18 otherwise authorized by law.

1 Section 2. The governing body may delegate the investment
2 authority provided by Section 1 of this act to the treasurer
3 or other financial officer charged with custody of the funds
4 of the local government, who shall thereafter assume full
5 responsibility for such investment transactions until the
6 delegation of authority terminates or is revoked.

1 Section 3. The state [insert title of the state official
2 or agency responsible for investing state funds] is authorized
3 and directed to assist local governments in investing funds
4 that are temporarily in excess of operating needs by:

- 5 (a) explaining investment opportunities to such local
6 governments through publication and other appropriate means;
7 (b) acquainting such local governments with the state's
8 practice and experience in investing short-term funds; and
9 (c) providing technical assistance in investment of idle
10 funds to local governments that request such assistance.

FINANCIAL AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE TO
LOCAL GOVERNMENTS *

States are urged to take legislative action in establishing programs, or expanding existing programs, of financial and technical assistance to metropolitan areas in such fields as urban planning, building code modernization, and local government organization and finance.

In its report to the Governors' Conference in 1956 entitled The States and the Metropolitan Problem, the Council of State Governments made the following observation:

The results of continuing population growth, inadequate governmental machinery, and unrelated and sometimes conflicting governmental and private programs of national, state and local extent are readily apparent. In many localities an occasional glance at the newspapers can reveal some of the most obvious deficiencies-- deficiencies that affect people in both metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas. We have become very familiar with dwindling water supplies and disintegrated means of distribution, water and air pollution, contradictory and uneconomic land-use policies, and large-scale defects in various forms of transportation. Common also are archaic methods of sewage disposal, excessive noise, dirt and congestion, uneven provision of health and other protective services, and disruption of the metropolitan economy by unrelated decisions on industrial and commercial locations. Less publicized but highly important are the inconveniences and excessive costs of these shortcomings, the inequalities imposed upon various sections of metropolitan areas in financing services, and the impotence and frustration of attempts at citizen control.

The metropolitan areas in general have within their borders sufficient administrative ability and financial resources to meet their needs. However, due to fragmentation of responsibility among various units and lack of coincidence between service needs and tax jurisdictions, it is frequently impossible for local government to marshal the technical and financial forces needed to meet the needs of metropolitan area residents. Since a large share of state general revenue comes from metropolitan areas and since, in many instances, the state represents the only single force which can be brought to bear

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

upon the area as a whole, it is both reasonable and necessary that state governments direct an increased share of their technical and financial resources to problems of metropolitan areas. The need for state technical assistance lies not so much in the absence of technical expertise at the local level as in lack of centralized grasp of problems which are areawide in scope. By becoming a partner with local governments in such fields as urban planning, urban renewal, and building code modernization, the state can play a highly vital and necessary role.

A recent report published by the Council of State Governments, entitled State Technical Assistance to Local Governments,¹ reviews the technical assistance services available from certain major staff agencies of state government in the fields of finance, legal services, purchasing, planning and personnel. It reports also on technical assistance activities of general agencies concerned with local governments in five states.

¹ Council of State Governments, State Technical Assistance to Local Governments, RR-9 (Chicago, June, 1962).

B. URBAN PROBLEMS

Introductory Statement

At no point in the structure of the American Federal system of government are problems of intergovernmental relations so marked, varied, and difficult as in the large metropolitan area, where the activities of all levels of government function in close proximity. Within such areas, Federal, State, county, and municipal agencies often supplemented by a host of special-purpose units of local government, must carry on their functions in close juxtaposition, subject to an extremely complicated framework of Federal, State, and local laws and administrative regulations.

The States have fundamental responsibility for enabling and assisting their metropolitan areas to deal with the increasingly difficult problems they face. This is especially true because the present complex patterns of local governmental structure, authorities, and restrictions in metropolitan areas are by and large the handiwork of the State governments. The Commission therefore recommends that the Governors and legislatures of the several States assert strong leadership with regard to urban problems, including the rendering of financial and technical assistance and, where necessary, the imposition of State regulation and control to meet the jurisdictional and other problems arising in the country's metropolitan areas.

In the legislative proposals presented in this section, the Commission sets forth no single "pat" solution for easing the problems of political and structural complexity in metropolitan areas. The Commission is convinced that no single approach can be identified as the most desirable, whether from a National standpoint or within a given State. Neither does the Commission believe it can be a profitable effort for the legislature of any State having within its borders a number of metropolitan areas to endeavor to legislate a single solution; rather the approach recommended by the Commission is one of legislative provision by the State of permissive authority to all of its metropolitan areas to employ whichever of these principal methods is determined by the residents of the areas and their political leaders to be the preferable one in the light of all attendant circumstances.

In brief, the Commission proposes enactment by State legislatures of a "package" of permissive powers to be utilized by the residents of the metropolitan areas as they see fit. Additionally, through legislative proposals presented herein, the Commission proposes that States establish within the structure of State government a dual function of oversight and technical assistance

to local units of government, thereby asserting a determination to assist continually and to intervene where necessary in ameliorating jurisdictional problems in their metropolitan areas. The Commission also proposes that Federal grants-in-aid to local governments for urban development be channeled through the States in cases where the State provides significant financial and technical assistance. Finally, given the many uncoordinated sources of development activities and the number of local units in metropolitan areas, the Commission urges the use of metropolitan planning and coordinating machinery effectively geared into the political decision-making processes within the entire metropolitan area.

METROPOLITAN STUDY COMMISSIONS*

The 1963 Program of Suggested State Legislation contained a policy statement affirming that: "State constitutions and statutes should permit the people residing in metropolitan areas to examine and, if they so desire, to change their local government structure to meet their needs for effective local government." It was further suggested that states enact legislation authorizing the establishment of locally initiated metropolitan area study commissions "to develop proposals for revising and improving local government structure and services in the metropolitan area concerned." The suggested legislation which follows is designed to carry out the 1963 policy statement.

Many studies of governmental problems in urban areas have been made in recent years, some authorized by state and local governments, some by interested citizen groups. These studies frequently have produced greater public awareness of need for readjustment among the local units of government, but frequently authority has been lacking for the formal submission of resulting proposals to the voters of the area. Moreover, many of the studies have not been conducted to determine areawide needs but rather have confined themselves to individual problems of a municipality or an urban function, resulting in piecemeal approaches to the problem.

The draft legislation is directed toward permitting consideration of problems of local government services and structure in urban areas by residents of the area as a whole, acting on their own initiative. The formal status accorded the study commissions and the procedure for submission of their recommendations provide a basic assurance that areawide problems can be brought before the voters of the area affected, while guarding against irresponsible and precipitous action.

The legislation provides that metropolitan study commissions may be brought into existence by a majority vote at an election initiated by resolution of the governing bodies of the local units of government of the area, or by petition of the voters. Representation on a commission is designed to assure equitable recognition of population groups and governmental constituencies. Commission members are appointed by governing bodies of counties, the mayor and council of each city, and the governing bodies of other units of government acting jointly. A final member, the chairman, is chosen by the other members. Officials and employees of local government are not allowed to be commission members so that power to determine matters of basic governmental structure and authority may be exercised by the citizens directly rather than by their elected or appointed local representatives.

The commission is required to determine the boundaries within which it proposes that one or more metropolitan services be

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

provided, and within two years of its establishment must prepare a comprehensive program for furnishing such metropolitan services as it deems desirable. Its recommendations may include proposals for carrying out the program, such as transfers of functions between local units; provision of metropolitan services by county governments; consolidation of municipalities, cities and counties, or special districts; and creation of a permanent urban area council of local officials. Public hearings are required on the commission's program. Appeal may be had to the courts for any grievance arising from the adjustment of property and debts proposed as part of the program.

To become effective, commission proposals for creation of a new unit of government such as a special district must be approved at a referendum by a majority of those voting on the issue in the jurisdiction of the proposed unit. Other proposals, such as abolishing or consolidating existing units, changing boundaries, or providing a new areawide service, require approval by a majority of those voting on the issue in each of the units affected.

Local units of government in the metropolitan area are authorized to appropriate funds for the commission's activities. A state agency is authorized to provide up to 50 percent matching funds as an encouragement to the study commissions and in recognition of the state's overall interest in the product of their deliberations.

The draft legislation is based on Chapter 516, Laws of 1963, State of Oregon.

Suggested Legislation

[Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act providing for the creation of metropolitan study commissions to study and propose means of improving essential governmental services in urban areas."]

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Declaration of Policy, Purpose. (a) It is
2 hereby declared to be the public policy of the State of _____
3 to provide for the residents of the metropolitan areas in the
4 state the means of improving their local governments so that
5 they can provide essential services more effectively and
6 economically. The growth of urban population and the move-
7 ment of people into suburban areas has created problems

8 relating to water supply, sewage disposal, transportation,
9 parking, parks and parkways, police and fire protection, re-
10 fuse disposal, health, hospitals, welfare, libraries, air
11 pollution control, housing, urban renewal, planning and zon-
12 ing. These problems when extending beyond the boundaries of
13 individual units of local government frequently cannot be ad-
14 equately met by such individual units.

15 (b) It is the purpose of this act to provide a method
16 whereby the residents of the metropolitan areas may adopt
17 local solutions to these common problems in order that proper
18 growth and development of the metropolitan areas of the state
19 may be assured and the health and welfare of the people resid-
20 ing therein secured.

1 Section 2. Definitions. As used in this act:

2 (a) "Central city" means the city having the largest pop-
3 ulation in the tentative metropolitan area according to the
4 latest Federal decennial census.

5 (b) "Central county" means the county in which the great-
6 est number of inhabitants of a central city reside.

7 (c) "Commission" means a metropolitan study commission
8 established pursuant to section 3 of this act.

9 (d) "Component county" means a county having territory
10 within the tentative metropolitan area.

11 (e) "Component city" means a city having territory within
12 the tentative metropolitan area.

13 (f) "Metropolitan area" means an area the boundaries of

14 which are determined by a metropolitan study commission pur-
15 suant to sections 9 and 10 of this act.

16 (g) "Metropolitan services" means any one or more of the
17 following services when provided for all or substantially all
18 of an entire metropolitan area or an entire metropolitan area
19 exclusive of incorporated cities lying therein: (1) planning;
20 (2) sewage disposal; (3) water supply; (4) parks and recrea-
21 tion; (5) public transportation; (6) fire protection; (7)
22 police protection; (8) health; (9) welfare; (10) hospitals;
23 (11) refuse collection and disposal; (12) air pollution con-
24 trol; (13) libraries; (14) housing; (15) urban renewal; (16)
25 other.

26 (h) "Tentative metropolitan area" means the territory of a
27 central city over population according to the
28 latest Federal decennial census, together with all adjoining
29 territory lying within miles of any point on the
30 boundaries of the central city.¹

31 (i) "Unit of local government" means a county, city or
32 insert name of other units of general government, such as

1 The population minimum should be small enough to include just emerging smaller urban areas as well as larger, established ones. The area should cover a substantial part of the developed territory around the central city. The Oregon metropolitan study commission law provides that the central city shall have a population of 25,000 or more and that the limits of the tentative metropolitan area are within 10 miles of the central city boundaries. As an alternative to defining the tentative metropolitan area by distance from the central city, states may wish to use the "standard metropolitan statistical area" employed by the U. S. Bureau of the Census in the most recent nationwide Census of the Population.

33 village, township, or borough[]] lying, in whole or in part,
34 within a metropolitan area which is providing one or more
35 governmental services listed in subsection (g).

1 Section 3. Initiating Election to Establish a Metropolitan

2 Study Commission. (a) A metropolitan study commission may
3 be established by vote of the qualified voters residing in a
4 tentative metropolitan area. An election to authorize the
5 creation of a metropolitan area study commission may be
6 called pursuant to resolution or petition in the following
7 manner:

8 (1) A joint resolution requesting such an election may be
9 adopted by a majority of the governing bodies of the counties,
10 cities, [[]insert names of other types of units of government
11 exercising general government powers[]] having any jurisdiction
12 within the tentative metropolitan area. A certified copy of
13 such resolution or certified copies of such concurring reso-
14 lutions shall be transmitted to the [[]insert name of governing
15 body[]] of the central county; or

16 (2) A petition requesting such an election shall be signed
17 by at least [[]_____[]] percent of all the qualified voters
18 residing within the tentative metropolitan area, and shall be
19 filed with the (official) of the central county.

20 Upon receipt of such a petition, the (official) shall ex-
21 amine the source and certify to the sufficiency of the sig-
22 natures thereon. Within 30 days following receipt of such
23 petition, the (official) shall transmit the same to the board

24 of commissioners of the central county together with his
25 certificate as to the sufficiency thereof. ²

26 (b) Only one commission may be established for each tenta-
27 tive metropolitan area at any one time.

1 Section 4. Election on Establishing Metropolitan Study
2 Commission. The election on the formation of the metropoli-
3 tan study commission shall be conducted by the (officials) of
4 the component counties in accordance with the general elec-
5 tion laws of the state and the results thereof shall be can-
6 vassed by the county canvassing board of the central county,
7 which shall certify the result of the election to the insert
8 name of governing body⁷ of the central county, and shall
9 cause a certified copy of such canvass to be filed in the
10 office of the secretary of state. Notice of the election
11 shall be published in one or more newspapers of general cir-
12 culation in each component county in the manner provided in
13 the general election laws. No person shall be entitled to
14 vote at such election unless he is a qualified voter under
15 the laws of the state in effect at the time of such election
16 for at least thirty days preceding the date of the election.
17 The ballot proposition shall be substantially in the follow-
18 ing form:

19 Establishment of Metropolitan Study Commission

20 "Shall a metropolitan study commission be established for

² Alternatively, establishment of a commission might be au-
thorized by joint or concurrent resolution of governing bodies in
the tentative metropolitan area.

21 the area described in a (joint resolution adopted by the
22 governing bodies of [insert names of counties, cities,
23 other units]) (petition filed with (official) of _____
24 county on the ____ day of _____ 19__)?

25 YES

26 NO"

27 If a majority of the persons voting on the proposition
28 residing within the tentative metropolitan area shall vote
29 in favor thereof, the metropolitan study commission shall
30 be deemed to be established.

31 When the tentative metropolitan area extends beyond the
32 central county, the expenses of the election shall be
33 prorated among all the counties according to each county's
34 share of the total population of the tentative metropolitan
35 area.

1 Section 5. Selection of Metropolitan Study Commission.

2 (a) Any study commission established pursuant to this
3 act for a tentative metropolitan area shall consist of
4 members to be selected as follows:

5 (1) One member selected by the [insert name of
6 governing body] of each component county.

7 (2) One member selected by the mayor and city
8 council of each component city of at least 2,500 population;
9 provided that any city having more than [] popu-
10 lation by the last official United States census shall be
11 entitled to one more member for each additional []

12 of population or fraction thereof.

13 (3) One member representing all cities under
14 2,500 population and insert name of other types of units
15 of general government³ to be selected by the insert name
16 of chief elected official, such as mayor or council
17 president³ of such cities and insert name of other units³;
18 provided that if the combined population of such cities
19 and insert name of other units³ exceeds insert,
20 they shall be entitled to one more member for each
21 insert additional population or fraction thereof.
22 The members from such cities and insert name of other
23 units³ shall be elected as follows: The insert name of
24 chief elective official³ of all such units of government
25 shall meet on the second Tuesday following the establishment
26 of a metropolitan study commission and thereafter on (date)
27 of each even-numbered year at insert o'clock at the
28 office of the insert name of governing body³ of the
29 central county. The chairman of such insert county governing body³
30 shall preside. After nominations are made, ballots shall be
31 taken and the insert candidate(s) receiving the
32 highest number of votes cast shall be considered elected. ³

33 (4) One member, who shall be chairman of the
34 metropolitan study commission, selected by the other members
35 of the commission.

³ If it is desired that each type of general government unit have separate representation -- for example, villages or townships -- a separate subsection may be provided for each, with same general provisions as in (3).

36 (b) Each member shall reside at the time of his appoint-
37 ment in the insert name of unit by which appointed.

38 (c) No member shall be an official or employee of any
39 unit of local government.

1 Section 6. Time of Appointment. The members of a
2 metropolitan study commission shall be appointed within 60
3 days after the election establishing the Commission.

1 Section 7. Meetings of Commission. (a) Not later than
2 80 days after the election establishing a commission, the
3 members of a commission shall meet and organize at a time
4 which shall be set by the governing body of the central
5 county.

6 (b) At the first meeting of each commission the member
7 appointed by the insert name of governing body of the
8 central county shall serve as temporary chairman. As its
9 first official act the commission shall elect a chairman.
10 The commission shall also elect a vice chairman from among
11 its members.

12 (c) Further meetings of the commission shall be held
13 upon call of the chairman, the vice chairman in the absence
14 or inability of the chairman, or a majority of the members
15 of the commission.

1 Section 8. Vacancies, Compensation, Open Meetings,
2 Quorum, Rules. (a) In case of a vacancy for any cause, a
3 new member shall be appointed in the same manner as the

4 member he replaced.

5 (b) Members of a commission shall receive no compen-
6 sation but shall receive actual and necessary travel and other
7 expenses incurred in the performance of official duties.

8 (c) All meetings of a commission shall be open to the
9 public.

10 (d) A majority of the members of the commission shall
11 constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

12 (e) Each member shall have one vote. A favorable vote
13 by not less than a majority of the entire commission shall
14 be necessary for any action permitted by section 15 of this
15 act; but other actions may be by a majority of those
16 present and voting. Each commission may adopt such other
17 rules for its proceedings as it deems desirable.

1 Section 9. Metropolitan Service Boundaries. A commission
2 shall determine the boundaries within which it proposes that
3 one or more metropolitan services be provided. In fixing
4 such boundaries the commission need not conform to the
5 boundaries of the tentative metropolitan area. The boundaries
6 proposed by the commission shall not include part of any city,
7 [insert names of other units of general government, excluding
8 county] unless the whole city, [repeat previous insertion]
9 is included, and shall not divide any existing water, sanitary,
10 park and recreation, fire protection or other special service
11 district unless the comprehensive program, prepared by the
12 commission pursuant to section 11 of this act, will include

13 provisions for the continuance of such service in that
14 part of any such district not included within the
15 boundaries as determined by the commission.

1 Section 10. Considerations in Setting Boundaries. In
2 recommending boundaries and determining the need for fur-
3 nishing metropolitan services, a commission shall study
4 and take into consideration:

5 (a) The area within which metropolitan services are
6 needed at the time of establishment of the commission and
7 for orderly growth of the metropolitan area;

8 (b) The extent to which needed services are or can be
9 furnished by existing units of local government and the
10 relative cost to the taxpayer and user of such services of
11 having them provided by existing units of local government
12 or as metropolitan services;

13 (c) The boundaries of existing units of local govern-
14 ment;

15 (d) Population density, distribution and growth;

16 (e) The existing land use within a metropolitan area,
17 including the location of highways and natural geographic
18 barriers to and routes for transportation;

19 (f) The true cash value of taxable property and
20 differences in valuation under various possible boundaries
21 for a metropolitan area;

22 (g) The area within which benefits from metropolitan
23 services would be received and the costs of services borne;

24 (h) Maintenance of citizen accessibility to, control-
25 lability of, and participation in local government;

26 (i) Such other matters as might affect provision of
27 metropolitan services on an equal basis throughout the
28 area, and provide more efficient and economical administra-
29 tion thereof.

1 Section 11. Comprehensive Program. The commission
2 shall prepare a comprehensive program for the furnishing of
3 such metropolitan services as it deems desirable in the
4 metropolitan area.

1 Section 12. Recommendations to Implement Program. In
2 preparing its comprehensive program for furnishing metro-
3 politan services, a commission may recommend one or more of
4 the following courses of action, to take effect at the same
5 or at different times, in accordance with approval procedures
6 provided in sections 14 and 15:

7 (a) Consolidation of any existing /insert names of units
8 of general government other than county/ with any other
9 existing /repeat insert/;

10 (b) Consolidation of any /insert names of units of
11 general government other than county/ with the county in which
12 it lies;

13 (c) Consolidation of two or more counties;

14 (d) Annexation of unincorporated territory to any exist-
15 ing city;

- 16 (e) Consolidation of any existing special service
17 district with one or more other special service districts
18 to perform all of the services provided by any of them;
- 19 (f) Creation of a new special service district to per-
20 form one or more metropolitan services, with provision for
21 the dissolution of any existing special service districts
22 performing like service or services within the proposed
23 boundaries of such new district;
- 24 (g) Performance of one or more metropolitan services
25 by any existing unit of local government;
- 26 (h) Consolidation of specified metropolitan services
27 by transfer of functions, by creation of joint administrative
28 agencies or by contractual agreements;
- 29 (i) Creation of a permanent urban area council, consisting
30 of members of governing bodies of units of local government
31 within the metropolitan area; and
- 32 (j) Any other change it considers desirable involving
33 creation, dissolution, or consolidation of units of local
34 government in the metropolitan area, or involving alteration
35 of their boundaries, powers, and responsibilities, consistent
36 with provisions of the constitution of this State.

1 Section 13. Adjustment of Property and Debts. (a) The
2 Commission shall determine the value and amount of all
3 property used in performing any metropolitan service and all
4 bonded and other indebtedness of units of local government
5 attributable to the acquisition of such property and affected

6 by its comprehensive program for metropolitan services and
7 shall determine and provide in its comprehensive program
8 an equitable adjustment of such property and debts of each
9 unit of local government.

10 (b) After the hearings provided for in section 14 of
11 this act and the adoption by the commission of its compre-
12 hensive program, any person aggrieved by the provisions of
13 the program relating to equitable adjustment of property^{*}
14 and debts as provided for in subsection (a) of this section
15 may appeal from such provisions to the insert name of
16 court of general jurisdiction⁷. Notice of the appeal shall
17 be given to the chairman of the commission 10 days before
18 the appeal is filed with the court. The court shall
19 determine the constitutionality and equity of the adjustment
20 or adjustments proposed and to direct the commission to
21 alter such adjustment or adjustments found by the court to
22 be inequitable or violative of any provision of the
23 Constitution, but any such determination shall not otherwise
24 affect the comprehensive program adopted by the commission.

1 Section 14. Public Hearings on Proposed Program. Within
2 two years after the date of its organization, a commission
3 shall complete the preparation of its preliminary determi-
4 nation of boundaries and program for furnishing metropolitan
5 services, and shall provide for adequate publication and
6 explanation of the program. The commission shall fix the
7 dates and places for public hearings on the program. Notice

8 of hearings shall be published once each week for at
9 least two weeks preceding a hearing, in at least one
10 newspaper of general circulation in each component county.
11 The notice of hearing shall state the time and place for
12 the hearing.

1 Section 15. Submission of Recommendations. After
2 public hearing, the commission may submit proposals con-
3 tained in its comprehensive program for approval as
4 follows: (a) proposals including charters, charter
5 amendments, or any other necessary legal instrument for
6 creation of a new unit of local government shall require
7 approval by a majority of eligible voters voting thereon in
8 the jurisdiction of the proposed new unit; (b) proposals
9 for abolishing or consolidating existing units of local
10 government, or changing their boundaries, shall require
11 approval by a majority of the eligible voters voting in each
12 of the units affected; (c) any other proposals which are
13 submitted by the commission and which under existing law can
14 be carried into effect by action of the governing bodies of
15 the units affected, shall be effective if approved by a
16 majority of eligible voters voting thereon in each of the
17 units affected.⁴ Referendums shall be held at the next state
18 general or primary election, occurring not sooner than 60 days

⁴ Alternatively, the states may wish to consider the Oregon example. Under Oregon law, a commission is authorized to submit proposals to the voters in cases when existing law authorizes initiative and referendum on such proposals. On other proposals, a commission may recommend necessary enabling legislation or charter amendments to the appropriate governing body or the Legislative Assembly.

19 after submission of the proposals by the commission.⁵

1 Section 16. Effect of Approval. Any proposal approved
2 pursuant to section 15 shall take effect at the time fixed
3 in the proposal, and all laws and charters, and parts
4 thereof, shall be superseded by any proposals adopted under
5 provisions of this act to the extent that they are incon-
6 sistent with the proposals adopted.

1 Section 17. Resubmission and New Program. If any
2 election directed by the commission pursuant to section 15
3 of this act results in a negative vote, the commission may:

4 (a) Direct the resubmission of the same issue at a new
5 election to be held not earlier than one year from the
6 date of the election at which such negative vote was cast; or

7 (b) Withdraw its comprehensive program, or that part
8 thereof rejected at such election, and devise a new program
9 which the commission believes will be more acceptable and
10 proceed thereon as specified in sections 14 and 15 of this
11 act.

1 Section 18. Additional Powers and Duties. A commission
2 shall have the following additional powers and duties:

3 (a) To contract and cooperate with such other agencies,
4 public or private, as it considers necessary for the
5 rendition and affording of such services, facilities, studies

⁵ States may also wish to provide for submission at special elections.

6 and reports to the commission as will best assist it to
7 carry out the purposes for which the commission was
8 established. Upon request of the chairman of a commission,
9 all state agencies and all counties and other units of
10 local government, and the officers and employees thereof,
11 shall furnish such commission such information as may be
12 necessary for carrying out its functions and as may be
13 available to or procurable by such agencies or units.

14 (b) To consult and retain such experts, and to employ
15 such clerical and other staff as, in the commission's
16 judgment, may be necessary.

17 (c) To accept and expend moneys from any public or
18 private source, including the Federal Government. All
19 moneys received by the commission shall be deposited with
20 the county treasurer of the central county. The county
21 treasurer is authorized to disburse funds of the commission
22 on its order.

23 (d) To do any and all other things as are consistent
24 with and reasonably required to perform its functions under
25 this act.

1 Section 19. Appropriations. The units of local govern-
2 ment of the tentative metropolitan area may appropriate
3 funds for the necessary expenses of the commission.

1 Section 20. State Matching Funds. In order to encourage
2 and assist in the establishment and operation of metropolitan

3 study commissions, the if State has office of local
4 government, insert its name⁷ is authorized to enter into
5 contracts to make grants to metropolitan study commissions
6 to help finance their activities. The amount of any such
7 grant may equal but not exceed the amount of funds appropri-
8 ated by local units of government pursuant to section 19.

1 Section 21. Term of Commission. All commissions shall
2 terminate four years from the date of their establishment.
3 However, a commission, upon completion of its duties, may
4 terminate earlier by a vote of three-fourths of the members
5 favorable to such earlier termination.

1 Section 22. Separability clause.⁷

1 Section 23. Effective date.⁷

EXTRATERRITORIAL PLANNING, ZONING,
AND SUBDIVISION REGULATION *

Uncontrolled development at unincorporated fringes of municipalities can have serious effects on adjoining municipalities and on the orderly growth of a whole metropolitan area. Some fringe areas are "shanty towns" with unsanitary conditions, mud-rut streets in incompletd subdivisions, and unplanned mixtures of industrial, commercial, and residential property uses. Others are havens for gambling and vice, or represent fire hazards at the city doorstep. Many have deficiencies that are not so readily apparent yet constitute unsatisfactory and dangerous conditions.

Where counties have not exercised authority to control unincorporated fringes through effective county planning, zoning, and subdivision regulation, the extraterritorial exercise of planning, zoning, and subdivision regulation by municipalities can be an important method of preventing development of these problem areas around individual cities, and for easing eventual transition to a sound governmental structure in the entire urban area.

About 30 states have authorized extraterritorial subdivision regulation, and approximately eight have authorized extraterritorial zoning. In addition, extraterritorial planning authority may be exercised in some states under the municipal planning enabling statute. Some of the existing statutory grants, however, are limited in application to one or at most a few municipalities. A recent example of a grant of extraterritorial authority is a 1963 act of the Texas Legislature giving cities subdivision control over territory within one-half to five miles of their boundaries, the distance depending on the size of the city.

The suggested legislation is in the form of an amendment to existing state statutes on planning, zoning, and subdivision regulation. It is adapted from a 1959 North Carolina statute on extraterritorial zoning¹ recommended by the Municipal Government Study Commission of the North Carolina Assembly² and an earlier North Carolina statute on extraterritorial subdivision regulation.³

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

¹ North Carolina, Session Laws (1959), c. 1204.

² Report (Raleigh, N. C., 1958), pp. 18-19.

³ North Carolina, General Statutes (1961), sec. 160-226.

The draft provides for representation of the unincorporated territory on the planning and zoning commission and the zoning adjustment body for participation in all matters pertaining to plans, recommendations, and regulations for such extraterritorial areas which fall within the jurisdiction of these boards and commissions. The fact that the unincorporated area has representation with respect to these matters gives a considerable measure of protection against arbitrary action by the municipality. Of course the existing powers of the municipal governing body regarding formal adoption and action on plans, zoning regulations and subdivision regulations as provided in the existing statutory law of the state would remain unchanged.

Although the North Carolina pattern of enabling authority for local planning and zoning bodies and of their relation to parent municipal governing bodies is fairly common, a number of different patterns exist. The distribution of authority to make recommendations and to make final decisions and rulings may vary not only from state to state but within a given state. Furthermore, the number and names of specific boards and commissions involved varies. The planning commission may be responsible not only for developing plans but also for developing recommendations regarding zoning ordinances. In this case a zoning commission is not provided for. In some cases final approval of subdivision plats is given by the planning commission. In other cases the municipal governing bodies grant this approval. Similarly, in some instances the board of zoning adjustment or appeals can give approval to variances whereas in others final approval must be given by the municipal body.

These varying patterns depend on the basic enabling statutes granting authority to plan, zone, and exercise subdivision regulations to municipalities. The suggested legislation being in the form of an amendment is intended merely to extend this authority for a designated distance outside municipal boundaries and does not affect the basic provisions, which should be stressed. However, before adopting the suggested legislation as an amendment the basic law governing must be carefully examined to assure that any specific adoptions necessary are made. For example, in some states the statutes provide that a specific number of affirmative votes must be received for a variance to be approved. If additional representatives are participating from the extraterritorial area, specific provision would have to be made for a different requirement for adoption.

Even with provision for fringe area representation on the planning and zoning commission and zoning adjustment board, granting of extraterritorial zoning authority might stimulate a movement toward unsound "defensive" incorporations. This is a risk that seems worth taking in view of the possible advantages to be gained by orderly fringe development. Also, any action directed toward greater control over the unincorporated area,

whether it be giving municipalities greater initiative in annexation proceedings or, as in this case, greater control through extraterritorial zoning, should be accompanied by simultaneous strengthening of the state's regulation of new incorporations, as provided in suggested legislation on control of municipal incorporations (see page 137).

States desiring to enact legislation on extraterritorial planning, zoning, and subdivision regulation may find it helpful also to consult a report by Frank S. Sengstock, Extraterritorial Powers in the Metropolitan Area, published by the Legislative Research Center of the University of Michigan Law School in 1962. It contains numerous citations to state statutes and court decisions affecting extraterritorial jurisdiction.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "Amendment to state legislation to authorize municipalities to exercise planning, zoning, and subdivision regulation powers beyond their corporate limits, except in counties where county planning, zoning, or subdivision regulation already exist."

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. (Appropriate citation to existing plan-
2 ning, zoning, and subdivision regulation law) is hereby
3 amended by adding the following new sections at the end
4 thereof:

5 "Section / ____ / Extraterritorial Jurisdiction.

6 (a) Planning. In any county not having a county
7 planning agency with jurisdiction in the unincorporated
8 territory, the legislative body of any municipality whose
9 population at the time of the latest decennial census of the
10 United States was (____) or more may exercise the comprehen-
11 sive planning powers granted in /cite appropriate statutes/
12 not only within its corporate limits but also within (____)

13 mile(s) in all directions of its corporate limits and not
14 located in any other municipality;

15 (b) Zoning Ordinance. In any county not having a
16 county zoning ordinance applicable to the unincorporated
17 territory, the legislative body of any municipality whose
18 population at the time of the latest decennial census of the
19 United States was (____) or more may exercise the zoning
20 powers granted in [cite appropriate statutes] not only within
21 its corporate limits but also within (____) mile(s) in all
22 directions of its corporate limits and not located in any
23 other municipality;

24 (c) Subdivision Regulations. In any county not
25 having county subdivision regulations applicable to the
26 unincorporated territory, the legislative body of any munic-
27 ipality whose population at the time of the latest decennial
28 census of the United States was (____) or more may exercise
29 the subdivision regulation powers granted in [cite appro-
30 priate statutes] not only within its corporate limits but
31 also within (____) mile(s) in all directions of its corporate
32 limits and not located in any other municipality;

33 Provided, that any ordinance intended to have applica-
34 tion beyond the corporate limits of the municipality shall
35 expressly so provide, and provided further that such ordinance
36 be adopted in accordance with the provisions set forth
37 therein.

38 "Section [] Boundary Lines. In the case of
39 land lying outside a municipality and lying within a distance

40 of (____) mile(s) of more than one municipality, the jurisdic-
41 tion of each such municipality shall terminate at a
42 boundary line equidistant from the respective corporate
43 limits of such municipalities, or at such line as is agreed
44 to by the governing bodies of the respective municipalities.

45 "Section [_____] Representation on Boards and
46 Commissions.

47 (a) Planning and Zoning. As a prerequisite to the
48 exercise of such powers, the membership of the [planning
49 board] [zoning commission] charged with the preparation of
50 proposed comprehensive planning, zoning, and subdivision
51 regulations for the (____) mile area outside the corporate
52 limits shall be increased to include additional members who
53 shall represent such outside area. The number of additional
54 members representing such outside area shall be [equal in
55 number to the members of the (planning board) (zoning
56 commission) appointed by the governing body of the munic-
57 pality]; provided, that if the extraterritorial area includes
58 parts of two or more counties, the area included from each
59 county shall have additional members [equal in number to the
60 members of the (planning board) (zoning commission) appointed
61 by the governing body of the municipality]. Such additional
62 members shall be residents of the (____) mile area outside
63 the corporate limits and shall be appointed by the board of
64 county commissioners of the county wherein the unincorporated
65 area is situated. Such members shall have equal rights,

66 privileges, and duties with the other members of the plan-
67 ning board zoning commission in all matters pertaining
68 to the plans and regulations of the area in which they
69 reside, both in preparation of the original plans and regu-
70 lations and in consideration of any proposed amendments to
71 such plans and regulations.¹

72 (b) Zoning Adjustment. In the event that a municipal
73 governing body adopts zoning regulations for the area outside
74 its corporate limits, it shall increase the membership of
75 the board of zoning adjustment by adding additional mem-
76 bers equal in number to the members of the (board of zoning
77 adjustment) appointed by the governing body of the munici-
78 pality; provided that if the extraterritorial area includes
79 parts of two or more counties, the area included from each
80 county shall have additional members equal in number to the
81 members of the (board of zoning adjustment) appointed by the
82 governing body of the municipality. Such members shall be
83 residents of the () mile area outside the corporate

1 In states where the planning board or commission gives final approval in specific cases of subdivision regulation, additional language may be needed to assure that its extraterritorial authority is not limited to the preparation of proposed regulations or amendments but also includes final action on matters when such authority is included in the existing statutory law which this amends.

84 limits and shall be appointed by the board of county commis-
85 sioners of the county wherein the unincorporated area is
86 situated. Such members shall have equal rights, privileges,
87 and duties with the other members of the board of zoning
88 adjustment in all matters pertaining to the regulation of
89 such area. The concurring vote of a majority of the members
90 of such enlarged board shall be necessary to reverse any
91 order, requirement, decision, or determination of any adminis-
92 trative official charged with the enforcement of an ordinance.

93 "Section [] Enforcement. Any municipal
94 governing body exercising the powers granted by this section
95 may provide for the enforcement of its regulations for the
96 outside area in the same manner as the regulations for the
97 area inside the municipality are enforced."

1 Section 2. Separability. [Insert separability
2 clause.]

1 Section 3. Effective Date. [Insert effective date.]

METROPOLITAN FUNCTIONAL AUTHORITIES *

A notable phenomenon of the past decade has been the proliferation of local public "authorities" or "special districts," generally created to provide a single type of governmental service or facility, e.g., housing, some phase of natural resources activity, sewage disposal, parks, hospital service, water supply, or other utility services. In 1962 there were 18,323 special district governments, half again as many as there were in 1952.¹ Much of the increase occurred in metropolitan areas; between 1957 and 1962, the number of special districts in the 212 areas officially recognized as SMSA's in 1962 rose from 3,736 to 5,411.¹ While most special districts are located outside city borders, a sizeable number (probably over 500) serve or are included in the metropolitan area central cities.

The spread of functional authorities has caused concern among public administrators, scholars, and political leaders in metropolitan areas. The authority approach has been denounced as "supergovernment," arrogant and irresponsible. The severity with which particular authorities are condemned is frequently correlated directly with their size, success, and power. Three principal arguments are advanced against the use of functional authorities. (1) It is a piecemeal approach to metropolitan problems. The practice of pulling out single functions for independent handling could, if carried to its logical conclusion, lead to a whole "nest" of powerful authorities, each operating with respect to a particular function and each unrelated in planning, programming and financial management to all of the others. (2) The creation of authorities adds to the number of local units of government within the metropolitan area, where there are already too many. (3) Authorities, being typically governed by a board of directors of private citizens appointed for staggered terms, are not directly responsive to the will of the people and to a considerable extent are beyond the reach of any one level of government.

The problems and limitations of the authority device, as it has been widely used, cannot be taken lightly. They need to be recognized and avoided in any legislation designed to permit metropolitan areas to utilize this device where it seems more desirable or feasible than alternative changes in the existing pattern of local government. Accordingly, the draft legislation which follows, providing for the permissive establishment of metropolitan service corporations, contains safeguards against the three arguments most often cited against authorities. The metropolitan service corporation proposed could be of a multi-functional type that would meet the argument that the authority inevitably leads to a piecemeal and fragmented approach. In the form proposed it would be susceptible, if the area residents so

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

¹ Part of the increase, however, resulted from a reclassification by the Bureau of the Census of certain public authorities from dependent agencies to independent special districts.

chese, of handling numerous areawide services and functions. Secondly, by providing for a board of directors made up of members ex officio from boards of county commissioners, city councils, and mayors, the affairs of the corporation would be kept in the hands of elected officials and not entrusted to an independent, "untouchable" body. Poor performance of the corporation would carry the possibility of retribution at the polls for its board of directors. Third, the corporation could at the most result in the addition of a single unit of government in any given metropolitan area, while holding the potentiality of absorbing the functions and responsibilities of a considerable number of separate organizational units within the existing units of local government in the area.²

In summary: (1) the draft bill would authorize the establishment of a "metropolitan service corporation" on the basis of a majority vote in the area to be served by the corporation, pursuant to an election resulting either from resolution of the governing bodies of major local governments or from petition. (2) The corporation would be empowered by statute, subject to local voter approval, to carry on one or more of several metropolitan functions, such as sewage disposal, water supply, transportation, or planning. If the function of comprehensive planning were voted to the corporation, performance on a metropolitan area basis would be required, in contrast to permission for a smaller "service area" in the case of other functions. (3) The corporation would be governed by a metropolitan council consisting of representatives from the boards of county commissioners, and from the mayors and councils of component cities. (4) The corporation would have power to impose service charges and special-benefit assessments, and to issue bonds. Whether the corporation would also possess property-taxing power would depend on the range and nature of its authorized functional responsibilities.

The text of the suggested legislation is based on the provisions of Chapter 213, Laws of 1957, State of Washington.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act providing for the creation and operation of metropolitan service corporations

² This legislation would not, obviously, provide for all the problems involved where an authority is needed to serve metropolitan territory in two or more states. However, some of the principles expressed in this proposed statute might well be extended to any legislation providing explicitly for such agencies.

to provide and coordinate certain specified public services and functions for particular areas."]

(Be it enacted, etc.)

Title I

Purpose of Act, and Definitions

1 Section 1. It is hereby declared to be the public
2 policy of the state of [] to provide for
3 the people of the populous metropolitan areas in the state
4 the means of obtaining essential services not adequately
5 provided by existing agencies of local government. The
6 growth of urban population and the movement of people into
7 suburban areas has created problems of sewage and garbage
8 disposal, water supply, public transportation, planning,
9 parks and parkways which extend beyond the boundaries of
10 cities, counties and special districts. For reasons of
11 topography, location and movement of population, and land
12 conditions and development, one or more of these problems
13 cannot be adequately met by the individual cities, counties
14 and districts of metropolitan areas. It is the purpose of
15 this act to enable cities and counties to act jointly to
16 meet these common problems in order that the proper growth
17 and development of the metropolitan areas of the state may
18 be assured and the health and welfare of the people resid-
19 ing therein may be secured.

1 Section 2. As used herein:

2 (a) "Metropolitan service corporation" means a municipi-
3 pal service corporation of the state of []
4 created pursuant to this act.

5 (b) "Metropolitan area" as used herein is an area
6 designated as a "standard metropolitan statistical area"
7 by the U.S. Bureau of the Census in the most recent nation-
8 wide Census of the Population.¹

9 (c) "Service area" means the area contained within the
10 boundaries of an existing or proposed metropolitan service
11 corporation.

12 (d) "City" means an incorporated city or town.

11 (e) "Component city" means an incorporated city or
12 town within a service area.

13 (f) "Component county" means a county of which all or
14 part is included within a service area.

15 (g) "Central city" means the city with the largest
16 population in a service area.

17 (h) "Central county" means the county containing the
18 city with the largest population in a service area.

19 (i) "Special district" means any municipal corporation

1 Particular states may find it appropriate and desira-
ble to apply a somewhat different definition from this, tailored
to their particular circumstances. For example, a 1961 enactment
in Colorado (H.B. 221) defines a metropolitan area as "a contiguous
area consisting of one or more counties in their entirety, each of
which has a population density of at least fifteen persons per
square mile."

20 of the state of [.] other than a city, town,
21 county, school district, or metropolitan service corporation.

22 (j) "Metropolitan council" means the legislative body
23 of a metropolitan service corporation.

24 (k) "City council" means the legislative body of any
25 city or town.

26 (l) "Population" means the number of residents as
27 shown by the figures released from the most recent official
28 Federal Census of Population.

29 (m) "Metropolitan function" means any of the functions
30 of government named in Title I, Section 2 of this act.

31 (n) "Authorized metropolitan function" means a metro-
32 politan function which a metropolitan service corporation
33 shall have been authorized to perform in the manner provided
34 in this act.

Title II

Area and Functions of a Metropolitan Service Corporation

1 Section 1. A metropolitan service corporation may be
2 organized to perform certain metropolitan functions, as
3 provided in this act, for a service area consisting of con-
4 tiguous territory which comprises all or part of a metro-
5 politan area and includes the entire area or two or more
6 cities, of which at least one has a population of [50,000/
7 or more; Provided, that if a metropolitan service corpora-
8 tion shall be authorized to perform the function of metro-
9 politan comprehensive planning it shall exercise such power,

10 to the extent found feasible and appropriate, for the
11 entire metropolitan area rather than only for some smaller
12 service area. No metropolitan service corporation shall
13 have a service area which includes only a part of any city,
14 and every city shall be either wholly included or wholly
15 excluded from the boundaries of a service area. No terri-
16 tory shall be included within the service area of more than
17 one metropolitan service corporation.

1 Section 2. A metropolitan service corporation shall
2 have the power to perform any one or more of the following
3 functions, when authorized in the manner provided in this
4 act:

- 5 (a) Metropolitan comprehensive planning.
- 6 (b) Metropolitan sewage disposal.
- 7 (c) Metropolitan water supply.
- 8 (d) Metropolitan public transportation.
- 9 (e) Metropolitan garbage disposal.
- 10 (f) Metropolitan parks and parkways.
- 11 (g) [] []
- 12 (h) [] []

1 Section 3. With respect to each function it is author-
2 ized to perform, a metropolitan service corporation shall
3 make services available throughout its service area on a
4 uniform basis, or subject only to classifications or dis-
5 tinctions which are applied uniformly throughout the service

6 area and which are reasonably related to such relevant
7 factors as population density, topography, types of users,
8 and volume of services used. As among various parts of
9 the service area, no differentiation shall be made in the
10 nature of services provided, or in the conditions of their
11 availability, which is determined by the fact that particu-
12 lar territory is located within or outside of a component
13 city.

1 Section 4. In the event that a component city shall
2 annex territory which, prior to such annexation, is out-
3 side the service area of a metropolitan service corpora-
4 tion, such territory shall by such annexation become a
5 part of the service area.

Title III

Establishment and Modification of a Metropolitan Service Corporation

1 Section 1. A metropolitan service corporation may be
2 created by vote of the qualified electors residing in a
3 metropolitan area in the manner provided in this act. An
4 election to authorize the creation of a metropolitan service
5 corporation may be called pursuant to either a resolution
6 or a petition, as follows:

7 (a) A resolution or concurring resolutions calling for
8 such an election may be adopted by either:

9 (1) The city council of a central city; or

10 (2) The city councils or two or more component cities
11 other than a central city; or

12 (3) The board of commissioners of a central county.
13 A certified copy of such resolution or certified copies
14 of such concurring resolutions shall be transmitted to the
15 board of commissioners of the central county.

16 (b) A petition calling for such an election shall be
17 signed by at least 4 per cent of the qualified voters
18 residing within the metropolitan area and shall be filed
19 with the appropriate official of the central county.

20 Any resolution or petition calling for such an election
21 shall describe the boundaries of the proposed service area,
22 name the metropolitan function or functions which the
23 metropolitan service corporation shall be authorized to
24 perform in the service area. After the filing of a first
25 sufficient petition or resolution with such county
26 official or board of county commissioners respectively,
27 action by such official or board shall be deferred on any
28 subsequent petition or resolution until after the election
29 has been held pursuant to such first petition or resolution.

30 Upon receipt of such a petition, the official shall
31 examine the same and certify to the sufficiency of the
32 signatures thereon. Within thirty days following the
33 receipt of such petition, the official shall transmit
34 the same, together with his certificate as to the suf-
35 ficiency thereof, to the legislative body of each county
36 and city within the metropolitan area.

1 Section 2. The election on the formation of the
2 metropolitan service corporation shall be conducted by the
3 /appropriate official/ of the central county in accordance
4 with the general election laws of the state and the results
5 thereof shall be canvassed by the county canvassing board
6 of the central county, which shall certify the result of the
7 election to the board of county commissioners of the
8 central county, and shall cause a certified copy of such
9 canvass to be filed in the office of the secretary of
10 state. ² Notice of the election shall be published in one
11 or more newspapers of general circulation in each component
12 county in the manner provided in the general election laws.
13 No person shall be entitled to vote at such election unless
14 he is a qualified voter under the laws of the state in
15 effect at the time of such election and has resided within
16 the service area for at least /thirty/ days preceding the
17 date of the election. The ballot proposition shall be sub-
18 stantially in the following form:

19 FORMATION OF METROPOLITAN SERVICE CORPORATION

20 Shall a metropolitan service corporation be established
21 for the area described in a resolution of the board of
22 commissioners of / / county adopted on

² In a state where this procedure might face constitutional difficulties, provision would be made, instead, for individual county canvassing, and certification to the central county or the secretary of state.

23 the /_ _/ day of /_ _/ 19 /_ _/ to perform
24 the metropolitan functions of /_ here insert the title
25 of each of the functions to be authorized as set forth
26 in the petition or initial resolution_/?

27 YES.....

28 NO

29 If a majority of the persons voting on the proposition
30 residing within the service area shall vote in favor
31 thereof, the metropolitan service corporation shall there-
32 upon be established and the board of commissioners of the
33 central county shall adopt a resolution setting a time and
34 place for the first meeting of the metropolitan council
35 which shall be held not later than thirty days after the
36 date of such election. A copy of such resolution shall be
37 transmitted to the legislative body of each component city
38 and county and of each special district which shall be
39 affected by the particular metropolitan functions
40 authorized.

1 Section 3. A metropolitan service corporation may be
2 authorized to perform one or more metropolitan functions
3 in addition to those which it has previously been author-
4 ized to perform, with the approval of the voters at an
5 election, conducted in the manner provided by Title III,
6 Sections 1 and 2 of this act concerning an election on the
7 original formation of a metropolitan service corporation.

8 If a majority of the persons voting on the proposition
9 shall vote in favor thereof the metropolitan service corpo-
10 ration shall be authorized to perform such additional metro-
11 politan function or functions.

1 Section 4. The service area of a metropolitan service
2 corporation may be extended, subject to the general geo-
3 graphical conditions stated in Title II, Section 1, in the
4 manner provided in this section.

5 (a) The metropolitan council of a metropolitan service
6 corporation may make or authorize studies to ascertain the
7 desirability and feasibility of extending the service area
8 of the corporation to include particular additional terri-
9 tory within the metropolitan area which is contiguous to
10 the existing service area of the corporation. If such
11 studies appear to justify, the metropolitan council may
12 adopt a resolution stating that it has formally under con-
13 sideration the annexation of certain territory to the service
14 area. The resolution shall clearly describe the area or
15 areas concerned, and shall specify the time and place of a
16 public hearing to be held on the matter by the metropolitan
17 council. Such resolution shall be published in one or more
18 newspapers having general circulation in the metropolitan
19 area, at least /thirty/ days before the date set for the
20 public hearing.

21 (b) The metropolitan council shall hold the public
22 hearing so announced, to receive testimony on the question

23 of extending the boundaries of the service area, and it
24 may hold further public hearings on the matter, subject
25 in each instance to published notice in a newspaper having
26 general circulation in the area, at least three days in
27 advance.

28 (c) Following such hearings, the metropolitan council
29 may, by resolution, authorize the annexation to the serv-
30 ice area of all or any portion of the territory which was
31 considered for annexation in accordance with the foregoing
32 paragraphs of this section. Such resolution shall clearly
33 describe the area or areas to be annexed and shall specify
34 the effective date of the annexation, which shall in no
35 event be sooner than either: (1) six months from the
36 date when such resolution is published; or (2) one
37 month after the date of the next regular primary or general
38 election to be held throughout the metropolitan area. The
39 resolution shall be published in one or more newspapers
40 having general circulation in the metropolitan area.

41 (d) Any annexation to the service area of a metro-
42 politan service corporation which is authorized in the
43 manner provided above shall become effective on the date
44 specified unless nullified pursuant to a popular referendum
45 conducted as follows:

46 To be sufficient, a petition calling for a popular refer-
47 endum on the prospective annexation of particular territory
48 to the service area of a metropolitan service corporation

49 shall be signed by at least either: (1) 47 per cent of
50 the qualified voters residing within the entire service
51 area of the corporation as prospectively enlarged; or
52 (2) 20 per cent of the qualified voters residing within
53 the territory concerning which a referendum is proposed.
54 The petition shall indicate such territory, in terms of
55 any one or more entire areas specified for annexation by
56 the metropolitan council resolution which is described in
57 paragraph (3) above. Such petition shall be filed with
58 the appropriate official of the central county within
59 thirty days of the publication of the annexation reso-
60 lution by the metropolitan council. The official shall
61 examine the same and certify to the sufficiency of the
62 signatures thereon. If a sufficient petition is filed,
63 the question specified by such petition shall be submitted
64 at the next regular primary for general election held
65 throughout the metropolitan area. If, at such election,
66 a majority of the vote cast on the question within the
67 service area of the metropolitan service corporation as
68 prospectively enlarged shall vote against the annexation
69 of a particular area or areas, the action of the metropoli-
70 tan council with respect to such area or areas shall thereby
71 be nullified. ³

³ An alternative type of referendum requirement may be found desirable by some states.

Title IV

Organization and Governing Body of a
Metropolitan Service Corporation

1 Section 1. A metropolitan service corporation shall
2 be governed by a metropolitan council composed of the
3 following:⁴

4 (a) One member selected by, and from, the board of
5 commissioners of each component county;

6 (b) One member who shall be the mayor of the central
7 city;

8 (c) One member from each of the three largest compo-
9 nent cities other than the central city, selected by, and
10 from, the mayor and city council of each of such cities;

11 (d) members representing all component cities
12 other than the four largest cities to be selected from the
13 mayors and city councils of such smaller cities by the
14 mayors of such cities in the following manner: The mayors
15 of all such cities shall meet on the second Tuesday follow-
16 ing the establishment of a metropolitan service corporation
17 and thereafter on date of each even-numbered year at
18 o'clock at the office of the board of county
19 commissioners of the central county. The chairman of such
20 board shall preside. After nominations are made, ballots

⁴ Numbers of members coming from cities as contrasted to counties, as well as the total size of the metropolitan council should, of course, be adjusted in terms of the general pattern of local government prevalent within the metropolitan areas of the particular state.

21 shall be taken and the / - 7 candidate(s)
22 receiving the highest number of votes cast shall be con-
23 sidered selected;

24 (e) One member, who shall be chairman of the metro-
25 politan council, selected by the other members of the
26 council. He shall not hold any additional public office
27 other than that of notary public or member of the military
28 forces of the United States or of the state of [] ,
29 not on active duty.

1 Section 2. At the first meeting of the metropolitan
2 council following the formation of a metropolitan service
3 corporation, the mayor of the central city shall serve as
4 temporary chairman. As its first official act the council
5 shall elect a chairman. The chairman shall be a voting
6 member of the council and shall preside at all meetings.
7 In the event of his absence or inability to act the coun-
8 cil shall select one of its members to act as chairman
9 pro tempore. A majority of all members of the council
10 shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.
11 A smaller number of council members than a quorum may
12 adjourn from time to time and may compel the attendance
13 of absent members in such manner and under such penalties
14 as the council may provide. The council shall determine
15 its own rules and order of business, shall provide by
16 resolution for the manner and time of holding all regular
17 and special meetings and shall keep a journal of its

18 proceedings which shall be a public record. Every legis-
19 lative act of the council of a general or permanent nature
20 shall be by resolution.

1 Section 3. The chairman shall hold office until
2 date of each even-numbered year and may, if re-elected,
3 serve more than one term. Each member of a metropolitan
4 council selected under provisions of Section 1, paragraphs
5 (a) and (c) of this title shall hold office at the pleasure
6 of the body which selected him. No member other than the
7 chairman may hold office after he ceases to hold the posi-
8 tion of mayor, commissioner, or councilman.

1 Section 4. A vacancy in the office of a member of the
2 metropolitan council shall be filled in the same manner as
3 provided for the original selection. The meeting of mayors
4 to fill a vacancy of the member selected under the pro-
5 visions of Section 1 (d) of this title shall be held at
6 such time and place as shall be designated by the chairman
7 of the metropolitan council after ten days' written notice
8 mailed to the mayors of each of the cities specified in
9 Section 1 (d) of this title.

1 Section 5. The chairman of the metropolitan council
2 shall receive such compensation as the other members of the
3 metropolitan council shall provide. Members of the council
4 other than the chairman shall receive compensation for
5 attendance at metropolitan council or committee meetings

6 of [] dollars per diem but not exceeding a
7 total of [] dollars in any one month, in addi-
8 tion to any compensation which they may receive as offi-
9 cers of component cities or counties: PROVIDED, That
10 officers serving in such capacities on a full time basis
11 shall not receive compensation for attendance at metro-
12 politan council or committee meetings. Members of the
13 council may be reimbursed for expenses actually incurred
14 by them in the conduct of official business for the metro-
15 politan service corporation.

1 Section 6. The name of a metropolitan service corpora-
2 tion shall be established by its metropolitan council.
3 Each metropolitan service corporation shall adopt a corpo-
4 rate seal containing the name of the corporation and the
5 date of its formation.

1 Section 7. All the powers and functions of a metro-
2 politan service corporation shall be vested in the metro-
3 politan council unless expressly vested in specific officers,
4 boards, or commissions by this act. Without limitation of
5 the foregoing authority, or of other powers given it by this
6 act, the metropolitan council shall have the following
7 powers:

8 (a) To establish offices, departments, boards and
9 commissions in addition to those provided by this act which
10 are necessary to carry out the purposes of the metropolitan

11 service corporation, and to prescribe the functions,
12 powers and duties thereof.

13 (b) To appoint or provide for the appointment of,
14 and to remove or to provide for the removal of, all offi-
15 cers and employees of the metropolitan service corpora-
16 tion except those whose appointment or removal is other-
17 wise provided for by this act /subject to the civil
18 service provisions of ⁵ /.

19 (c) To fix the salaries, wages and other compensation
20 of all officers and employees of the metropolitan service
21 corporation except those otherwise fixed in this act
22 /subject to the civil service provisions of ⁵ /.

23 (d) To employ such engineering, legal, financial, or
24 other specialized personnel as may be necessary to accom-
25 plish the purposes of the metropolitan service corporation.

Title V

Duties of a Metropolitan Service Corporation

1 Section 1. As expeditiously as possible after its
2 establishment or its authorization to undertake additional
3 metropolitan functions, the metropolitan service corpora-
4 tion shall develop plans with regard to the extent and
5 nature of the services it will initially undertake with
6 regard to each authorized metropolitan function, and the
7 effective dates when it will begin to perform particular
8 functions. Such initial basic plans shall be adopted by
9 resolution of the metropolitan council.

5 Cite appropriate civil service statute provisions.

1 Section 2. The metropolitan service corporation shall
2 plan for such adjustment or extension of its initial
3 assumption of responsibilities for particular authorized
4 functions as is found desirable, and the metropolitan
5 council may authorize such changes by resolution.

1 Section 3. It shall be the duty of a metropolitan
2 service corporation to prepare comprehensive plans for the
3 service area with regard to present and future public
4 facility requirements for each of the metropolitan functions
5 it is authorized to perform.

1 Section 4. If a metropolitan service corporation shall
2 be authorized to perform the functions of metropolitan
3 comprehensive planning, it shall have the following duties,
4 in addition to the other duties and powers granted by this
5 act:

6 (a) To prepare a recommended comprehensive land use
7 plan and public capital facilities plan for the metropoli-
8 tan area as a whole.

9 (b) To review proposed zoning ordinances and resolu-
10 tions or comprehensive plans of component cities and
11 counties and make recommendations thereon. Such proposed
12 zoning ordinances and resolutions or comprehensive plans
13 must be submitted to the metropolitan council prior to
14 adoption and may not be adopted until reviewed and returned
15 by the metropolitan council. The metropolitan council shall

16 cause such ordinances, resolutions and plans to be reviewed
17 by the planning staff of the metropolitan service corpora-
18 tion and return such ordinances, resolutions and plans,
19 together with their findings and recommendations thereon,
20 within ninety days following their submission.

21 (c) To provide planning services for component cities
22 and counties upon request and upon payment therefor by the
23 cities or counties receiving such service.

1 Section 5. A metropolitan service corporation shall
2 offer to employ every person who on the date such corpo-
3 ration acquires a metropolitan facility is employed in the
4 operation of such facility by a component city or county
5 or by a special district. Where a metropolitan service
6 corporation employs a person employed immediately prior
7 thereto by a component city or county, or by a special
8 district, such employee shall be deemed to remain an
9 employee of such city, county or special district for the
10 purposes of any pension plan of such city, county, or
11 special district, and shall continue to be entitled to all
12 rights and benefits thereunder as if he had remained as an
13 employee of the city, county, or special district; until
14 the metropolitan service corporation has provided a pension
15 plan and such employee has elected, in writing, to par-
16 ticipate therein. Until such election, the metropolitan
17 service corporation shall deduct from the remuneration of

18 such employee the amount which such employee is or may
19 be required to pay in accordance with the provisions of
20 the plan of such city, county, or special district and
21 the metropolitan service corporation shall pay to the
22 city, county, or special district any amounts required to
23 be paid under the provisions of such plan by employer and
24 employee.

Title VI

General Powers of a Metropolitan Service Corporation

1 Section 1. In addition to the powers specifically
2 granted by this act a metropolitan service corporation
3 shall have all powers which are necessary to carry out the
4 purposes of the metropolitan service corporation and to
5 perform authorized metropolitan functions.

1 Section 2. A metropolitan service corporation may sue
2 and be sued in its corporate capacity in all courts and in
3 all proceedings.

1 Section 3. A metropolitan service corporation shall
2 have power to adopt, by resolution of its metropolitan
3 council, such rules and regulations as shall be necessary
4 or proper to enable it to carry out authorized metropolitan
5 functions and may provide penalties for the violation thereof.
6 Actions to impose or enforce such penalties may be brought
7 in the [] court of the state of []
8 in and for the central county.

1 Section 4. A metropolitan service corporation shall
2 have power to acquire by purchase, condemnation, gift, or
3 grant and to lease, construct, add to, improve, replace,
4 repair, maintain, operate and regulate the use of facili-
5 ties requisite to its performance of authorized metropoli-
6 tan functions, together with all lands, properties, equip-
7 ment and accessories necessary for such facilities.
8 Facilities which are owned by a city or special district
9 may, with the consent of the legislative body of the city
10 or special districts owning such facilities, be acquired
11 or used by the metropolitan service corporation. Cities
12 and special districts are hereby authorized to convey or
13 lease such facilities to a metropolitan service corporation
14 or to contract for their joint use on such terms as may be
15 fixed by agreement between the legislative body of such city
16 or special district and the metropolitan council, without
17 submitting the matter to the voters of such city or
18 district.

1 Section 5. A metropolitan service corporation shall have
2 power to acquire by purchase and condemnation all lands and
3 property rights, both within and without the metropolitan
4 area, which are necessary for its purposes. Such right of
5 eminent domain shall be exercised by the metropolitan council
6 in the same manner and by the same procedure as is or may be
7 provided by law for cities of the [] / class,
8 except insofar as such laws may be inconsistent with the
9 provisions of this act.

1 Section 8. A metropolitan service corporation may
2 contract with the United States or any agency thereof, any
3 state or agency thereof, any other metropolitan service
4 corporation, any county, city, special district, or
5 other governmental agency for the operation by such entity
6 of any facility or the performance on its behalf of any
7 service which the metropolitan service corporation is
8 authorized to operate or perform, on such terms as may be
9 agreed upon by the contracting parties.

Title VII

Financial Powers of a Metropolitan Service Corporation⁶

1 Section 1. A metropolitan service corporation shall
2 have power to set and collect charges for services it sup-
3 plies and for the use of metropolitan facilities it provides.

1 Section 2. A metropolitan service corporation shall
2 have the power to issue bonds for any authorized capital
3 purpose of the metropolitan service corporations: *PROVIDED,*
4 That a proposition authorizing the issuance of such bonds
5 shall have been submitted to the electors of the metropoli-
6 tan service corporation at a special election and assented

⁶ In the event that the authorized functions of the corporation extend beyond those subject to financing solely from user charges, benefit assessments, or borrowing, specific further provision for general property taxing power should be included.

7 to by a majority of the persons voting on said proposition
8 at said election. ⁷

1 Section 3. The metropolitan service corporation shall
2 have the power to levy special assessments payable over a
3 period of not exceeding / years on all
4 property within the service area specially benefited by an
5 improvement, on the basis of special benefits conferred,
6 to pay in whole or in part the damages or costs of any
7 such improvement.

1 Section 4. A metropolitan service corporation shall
2 have the power when authorized by a majority of all mem-
3 bers of the metropolitan council to borrow money from any
4 component city or county and such cities or counties are
5 hereby authorized to make such loans or advances on such
6 terms as may be mutually agreed upon by the metropolitan
7 council and the legislative bodies of such component city
8 or county.

1 Section 5. All banks, trust companies, bankers, savings
2 banks and institutions, building and loan associations,
3 savings and loan associations, investment companies, and

7 Additional provisions concerning borrowing power and
procedures will commonly be found desirable, with their nature
depending upon other laws and practices of the state. Such state
consideration should carefully review the bonding power granted
to the service corporation as it relates to general local debt
limitations and general local bonding authority.

4 other persons carrying on a banking or investment
5 business, all insurance companies, insurance associations,
6 and other persons carrying on an insurance business, and
7 all executors, administrators, curators, trustees and other
8 fiduciaries, may legally invest any sinking funds, moneys,
9 or other funds belonging to them or within their control
10 in any bonds or other obligations issued by a metropolitan
11 service corporation pursuant to this act. Such bonds and
12 other obligations shall be authorized security for all pub-
13 lic deposits in the state of [] []/.

1 Section 6. A metropolitan service corporation shall
2 have the power to invest its funds held in reserves or
3 sinking funds or any such funds which are not required for
4 immediate disbursement, in property or securities in which
5 mutual savings banks may legally invest funds.

Title VIII

Separability and Effective Date

1 Section 1. [Insert effective date.]

1 Section 2. [Insert separability clause.]

ASSERTION OF LEGISLATIVE AUTHORITY*

Because of the rapid changes taking place in metropolitan areas, it is necessary that the state be in a position to afford leadership, stimulation and, where necessary, supervision with respect to metropolitan area problems. This is especially the case where the metropolitan area embraces more than one county, so that no governmental authority short of the state can be brought to bear upon the whole area involved. Constitutional provisions that, in conferring home rule on municipalities or counties, spell out functions of government concerning which the state legislatures may not intervene, have the effect of placing handcuffs upon the state in helping the local area meet functional problems that grow beyond effective local administration. For example, if water supply and sewage disposal are among municipal-type functions enumerated in a constitutional home rule provision for municipalities, the state becomes powerless in the attempt to exert any authority with respect to an areawide approach to water supply or sewage disposal. In other words, some problems today have grown beyond city limits but the city's power to cope with a situation ends abruptly at its boundary lines. The complexity of the problems, and the inability of many smaller units to cope with them, defeat the essential theory of local home rule with popular control. One may ask, where everybody is concerned but no one unit has the power to act, of what avail is local popular control?

States are urged, when considering general constitutional revision or undertaking constitutional changes with regard to local home rule, to reserve sufficient state authority to enable legislative action where necessary to modify responsibilities of and relationships among local units of government located within metropolitan areas, in the best interests of the people of the area as a whole.

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

MUNICIPAL INCORPORATIONS *

In Suggested State Legislation - Program for 1963, it was pointed out that:

Only the states have the power to halt the chaotic spread of small municipalities within existing and emerging metropolitan areas. Accordingly, it is... urged that states enact legislation providing rigorous statutory standards for the establishment of new municipal corporations within the geographic boundaries of metropolitan areas.... It is also suggested that proposed new incorporations...be subject to the review and approval of the unit of state government concerned with local or metropolitan area affairs...

The suggested legislation which follows specifically implements the recommendations of last year. Since that time the Georgia and Kansas legislatures have passed laws setting up minimum standards of municipal incorporation which are consistent with the suggested legislation.

The standards provided in the suggested legislation specify establishment of minimums of area, total population, and population density for new incorporations, with higher standards being imposed for areas within a designated distance of larger cities. In addition to nondiscretionary standards, the suggested legislation provides a comprehensive set of discretionary standards as a guide to state action in approving new incorporations. (No specific standards of population, density, area, or nearness to existing urban areas are suggested here because such factors vary considerably from state to state and area to area.)

The suggested legislation proposes that such new incorporations be subject to the review and approval of a state agency. This office should be located in the department of the state government concerned with local or metropolitan area affairs if such an agency exists in the state. The state would thus be able to insure that (a) statutory standards are being compiled with fully, and (b) the proposed incorporation would assist, not hinder, the orderly development of local government within metropolitan areas.

The state office would be required to affirm or deny a petition. If it denied the petition, no petition for incorporation of any part of the same area could be submitted within two years. If the state office affirmed the petition, it could be submitted to referendum. A favorable vote of a majority of those voting in the area of the proposed incorporation would be required for final approval.

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

Only one task has been assigned to the proposed state Office of Municipal Incorporation Review. However, some states either now or at a later time may want to expand the function of the office to include such related duties as: review of petitions for annexation to municipalities of contiguous unincorporated and incorporated property; review of proceedings for detachment of property from a municipality; determination whether areas should be annexed to existing municipalities or incorporated as separate entities due to change or growth in population as indicated by official census.

The suggested legislation is based in large part on Chapter 414, Laws of Minnesota, 1959.

Suggested Legislation

1 Title should conform to state requirements. The fol-
2 lowing is a suggestion: An act establishing a state office
3 to review petitions for the incorporation of municipalities.]

1 (Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Purpose. Because of the growing urban popu-
2 lation with subsequent increased demands for services, and
3 because of the fragmented approach to fulfilling these demands
4 due to the proliferation of municipalities, it is the purpose
5 of this act to establish procedures for the review of new
6 demands for municipal incorporations. The term municipalities
7 as used herein includes villages, towns, townships, boroughs,
8 cities of all classes.]

1 Section 2. Creation of an Office of Municipal Incorporation
2 Review. There is hereby created an Office of Municipal
3 Incorporation Review in the department of state government in
4 charge of local affairs if such exists] to review petitions

5 for the incorporation of territory into municipalities.¹

6 The Office shall be administered by a Director who shall
7 be appointed by the Governor. The staff of the Office shall
8 be appointed by the Director subject to state civil service
9 regulations.

1 Section 3. Incorporation Procedure and Standards. Sub-
2 section(a). Standards for Initiating Petition.² If the pro-
3 posed area for incorporation is found to be square
4 miles in area, to include a population of with a
5 density of per square mile, a petition may be
6 prepared and submitted to the Director of the Office of

1 An alternative to an Office of Municipal Incorporation Review administered by a Director, would be a multi-member Municipal Incorporation Review Commission appointed by the Governor, serving at his pleasure, located in the state office of local affairs or such other office as the Governor may designate. Provision would have to be made for frequency of meetings, part-time or full-time, method of payment, etc. In the case of a Commission, the staff operations would be administered by a full-time staff director serving at the pleasure of the Commission.

2 For example, the following minimums have been adopted by several jurisdictions: (1) California: 500 population except Los Angeles County which requires 1500; (2) Minnesota: 500 population; (3) Ontario: village - 500 population, town - 2000, city - 15,000 or 25,000 depending upon present status; (4) Wisconsin: metropolitan village - area of 2 square miles with 2500 population and density of 500 per square mile, metropolitan city - area of 3 square miles with 5000 population and density of 750 per square mile, if within 10 miles of city of first class or 5 miles of city of second or third class - minimum area is 4 and 6 square miles for village and city respectively; (5) Oregon: need consent of central city of 5000 population (or less) if within 3 air miles, or of city of 5000 (or more) if within 6 air miles.

7 Municipal Incorporation Review requesting him to hold a
8 hearing on the proposed incorporation. The petition shall
9 have attached a statement containing the following informa-
10 tion regarding the proposed municipality: the quantity of
11 land embraced, platted and unplatted land, assessed valua-
12 tion of the property, both platted and unplatted, number of
13 actual residents, proposed name, a brief description of
14 existing facilities including water supply, sewage disposal,
15 fire and police protection. The petition shall include a
16 map setting forth the boundaries of the territory. It shall
17 be signed by at least [] qualified voters who are
18 residents of the area to be incorporated.

19 Subsection (b). Hearing and Notice. Upon receipt of a
20 petition, made pursuant to Subsection (a) of this section, the
21 Director shall designate a time and place for a hearing on the
22 petition, such time to be not less than 30 nor more than 60
23 days from the date the petition was received. The place of
24 the hearing shall be within the county in which the greater
25 proportion of the territory to be incorporated is situated
26 and shall be established for the convenience of the parties
27 concerned. The Director shall cause a copy of the petition
28 together with a notice of the hearing to be sent, at least
29 fourteen days in advance of such hearing, to the Chairman of
30 the county board, the governing body of all other governmental
31 jurisdictions in which all or part of the territory to be
32 incorporated is located, the governing body of any municipality

33 of [] population within [] miles of the pro-
34 posed incorporation, and any duly constituted municipal or
35 regional planning commission exercising planning authority
36 over all or part of the territory to be incorporated. Any
37 persons so notified may submit briefs, prior to the hearing,
38 for or against the proposed incorporation. Notice shall be
39 posted not less than 20 days before the hearing in three
40 public places in the area described in the petition, with a
41 notice fourteen days prior to the hearing to be published in
42 a newspaper qualified as a medium of official and legal publi-
43 cation of general circulation in the area to be incorporated.

44 Subsection (c). Director's Order. Pursuant to a hearing
45 on a petition for the incorporation of a municipality under
46 Subsection (a), the Director shall affirm the petition for
47 incorporation if he finds the territory to be incorporated so
48 conditioned as to be properly subjected to municipal government
49 and otherwise in the public interest. As a guide in arriving
50 at a determination, the Director shall consider the following
51 factors among others: (1) population and population density
52 of the area within the boundaries of the proposed incorporation;
53 (2) land area, topography, natural boundaries, and drainage
54 basins of the proposed incorporation; (3) area of platted land
55 relative to unplatted with assessed value of platted land
56 relative to assessed value of unplatted areas; (4) extent of
57 business, commercial, and industrial development; (5) past
58 expansion in terms of population and construction;

59 (6) likelihood of significant growth in the area, and in
60 adjacent areas, during the next ten years; (7) the present
61 cost and adequacy of governmental services and controls in
62 the area and the probable effect of the proposed action and
63 of alternative courses of action on the cost and adequacy of
64 local governmental services and regulation in the area and in
65 adjacent areas; (8) effect of the proposed action, and of
66 alternative actions, on adjacent areas, and on the local
67 governmental structure of the entire urban community.

68 The Director shall have authority to alter the boundaries
69 of the proposed incorporation by increasing or decreasing the
70 area to be incorporated so as to include only that property
71 which is so conditioned as to be properly subjected to municipal
72 government. In the event boundaries are to be increased, notice
73 shall be given to property owners encompassed within the area
74 to be added, by mail within five days, and the hearings shall
75 reconvene within ten days after the transmittal of such notice,
76 unless within ten days those entitled to notice give their
77 written consent to such action.

78 The petition for incorporation shall be denied if it is
79 determined by the Director that annexation to an adjoining
80 municipality, or some other alternative modification of govern-
81 mental structure in accord with the laws of the state, would
82 better serve the interest of the area, or that the proposed
83 incorporation would be otherwise contrary to the public interest.

84 If the proposed corporation is to assume any property
85 and obligations of a unit of government [such as county or
86 township] having jurisdiction within any part of the proposed
87 incorporation area prior to the incorporation, the Director
88 shall apportion such property and obligations in such manner
89 as shall be just and equitable having in view the value of
90 all such property, if any, located in the area to be
91 incorporated, the assessed value of all the taxable property
92 in each of the jurisdictions concerned, both within and with-
93 out the area to be incorporated, the indebtedness, the taxes
94 due and the delinquent and other revenue accrued but not paid
95 to such jurisdictions. Subsequent to the apportionment, the
96 area incorporated will not be liable for the remaining debts
97 of such jurisdictions.

98 The Director shall enter an order affirming or denying
99 the petition. He shall issue the order within a reasonable
100 time after the termination of the hearing. If the petition
101 is denied, no petition for incorporation may be submitted
102 which includes all or a part of the same area, within two
103 years after the date of the Director's order. If the petition
104 is denied in part, no petition for annexation to the newly
105 formed municipality as hereinafter provided, which includes
106 all or a part of the area deleted from the original petition,
107 may be submitted within two years after the date of the
108 denial order.

109 Subsection (d). Referendum. An order affirming a
110 petition made pursuant to Subsection (a) shall fix a day not
111 less than twenty days nor more than sixty days after the
112 entry of such order when a referendum shall be held at a
113 place or places designated by the Director within the area
114 to be incorporated. He shall cause a copy of the order
115 affirming the petition, as submitted or as amended, including
116 notice of the referendum, to be posted not less than twenty
117 days before the referendum in three public places in the area
118 described in the petition, and shall cause a notice of the
119 referendum, fourteen days in advance, to be published in a
120 newspaper qualified as a medium of official and legal publication,
121 of general circulation in the area to be incorporated. The
122 governing body of the appropriate county or counties shall make
123 appropriate provision for election, officers and personnel,
124 polling hours, and general election practices for the referendum.
125 Only voters residing within the territory described in the order
126 shall be entitled to vote. The ballot shall bear the words,
127 "For Incorporation" and "Against Incorporation".

128 Subsection (e). Filing of Incorporation Document.
129 Immediately upon the completion of the counting of the ballots,
130 the Board of Elections shall execute a signed and verified
131 certificate declaring the time and place of holding the
132 referendum, that it has canvassed the ballots cast, and the
133 number cast both for and against the proposition, and it shall
134 then file the certificate with the Director of the Office of

135 Municipal Incorporation Review. The Director shall attach
136 the certificate to the original petition, the original order
137 affirming the petition as submitted or as amended in the
138 order, and the original proofs of the posting of the election
139 notice. If the certificate shows that a majority of the votes
140 cast were "For Incorporation", the Director shall forthwith
141 make and transmit to appropriate state officials and to the
142 governing bodies of all other jurisdictions affected by the
143 incorporation, a certified copy of the documents to be then
144 filed as a public record, at which time the incorporation shall
145 be deemed complete. If the certificate shows that a majority
146 of the votes cast were "Against Incorporation", the provisions
147 of Subsection (c) restricting subsequent incorporation petitions
148 shall be applicable.

1 Section 4. Appeals to the Supreme Court from Orders of
2 the Director.³ The ̄Court̄ shall have original jurisdiction
3 upon appeal to review the final orders of the Director. Any
4 party may appeal to the ̄Court̄ within thirty days after
5 service of a copy of such order by service of a written notice
6 of appeal on the Director of the Office of Municipal Incorpor-
7 ation Review. Upon service of the notice of appeal, the
8 Director shall file with the clerk of the ̄Court̄ a certified
9 copy of the order appealed from, together with the findings
10 of fact and the record, on which the same is based. The person

³ As an alternative to Section 4, if the state has an Administrative Procedure Act providing for judicial review, orders of the Director should be made subject to that act.

11 serving such notice of appeal shall, within five days after
12 the service thereof, file the same with proof of service with
13 the clerk of the Court ; thereupon the Court shall have
14 jurisdiction over the appeal.

15 In reviewing the order of the Director, the Court
16 shall limit its review to questions affecting the juris-
17 diction of the Office of Municipal Incorporation Review, the
18 regularity of the proceedings, and, as to the merits of the
19 order, whether the determination was arbitrary, oppressive,
20 unreasonable, fraudulent, or without substantial evidence to
21 support it. The Court may reverse and remand the decision
22 of the Director with directions as it may deem appropriate and
23 permit him to take additional evidence, or to make additional
24 findings in accordance with law. Such appeal shall not stay
25 or supersede the order appealed from unless the Court upon
26 examination of the order and the return made on the appeal,
27 and after giving the respondent notice and opportunity to be
28 heard, shall so direct; however, in no event shall the Court
29 so direct, when an order contemplates a referendum until sub-
30 sequent to the said election.

31 In the absence of an appeal as provided, the Director's
32 order shall be deemed final and complete.

1 Section 5. Separability. Insert separability clause.

1 Section 6. Effective Date. Insert effective date.

SECURING AND PRESERVING "OPEN SPACE"*

Legislation is suggested to states which would (a) provide for acquisition by the states of interests or rights in real property which could include, among other interests or rights, conservation easements designed to remove from urban development key tracts of land in and around existing and potential metropolitan areas and (b) authorize local units of government to acquire interests or rights in real property within existing metropolitan areas for the purpose of preserving appropriate open areas and spaces within the pattern of metropolitan development.

It is widely recognized that, for economic, conservation, health, and recreational purposes, adequate amounts of open land need to be retained within metropolitan areas as the spread of population reaches ever outward from the central city. In some instances, acquisition and preservation of open land areas could be justified on the basis of watershed protection alone: many of the areas most likely to be selected for preservation would be stream valleys; the protection of some of these valleys from intensive urban development is essential from the standpoint of drainage, flood control, and water supply. The need for adequate amounts of open land for parks and recreational purposes is also obvious. Finally, provision of adequate open space within the general pattern of metropolitan development helps to prevent the spread of urban blight and deterioration. All of these are compelling economic and social reasons for appropriate steps by various levels of government to acquire and preserve open land.

The states should equip themselves to take positive action in the form of direct acquisition of land or property rights by the state itself, especially in (a) the emerging and future areas of urban development and (b) those emergency situations within existing metropolitan areas where, for one reason or another, local governments cannot or will not take the necessary action. Also recommended is the enactment of state legislation authorizing (where such authority does not now exist) such action by local governments. Additionally, zoning powers can be employed in a variety of ways to achieve some of the objectives cited above. Envisaged in these proposals is not only outright acquisition of land but also the acquisition of interests less than the fee which will serve the purpose of preserving the openness and undeveloped character of appropriate tracts of land. By the acquisition of easements, development rights and other types of interests in real property less than the fee land can continue to be used for agricultural and other nonurban purposes but protected against subdivision and other types of urban development. This type of direct approach is often more effective and subject to less difficulty than are various tax incentive plans designed to encourage owners of farmland to withhold their land from real estate developers and subdividers.

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

The suggested legislation which follows authorizes public bodies to acquire real property or any interests or rights in real property that would provide a means for the preservation or provision of permanent open-space land or to designate real property in which they have an interest for open-space land use. The public bodies would also be authorized to accept and utilize federal assistance for their permanent open-space land programs. The suggested legislation has been prepared by the State and Local Relations Division, Office of General Counsel, Housing and Home Finance Agency, Washington, D. C., to assist state and local officials. It can be used as a pattern in drafting state legislation to make states and public bodies eligible for federal assistance under the federal open-space land program.

The term "open-space land" is defined to mean land which is provided or preserved for (1) park or recreational purposes, (2) conservation of land or other natural resources, (3) historic or scenic purposes, or (4) assisting in the shaping of the character, direction, and timing of community development.

The use of real property for permanent open-space land is required to conform to comprehensive planning being actively carried on for the urban area in which the property is located. The term "comprehensive planning" would be defined to include the requirements in the federal law to make a public body eligible for grants. These are (1) preparation of long-range general physical plans for the development of the urban area in which the open-space land is located, (2) programing and financing plans for capital improvements for the area, (3) coordination of planning in the area, and (4) preparation of regulatory and administrative measures in support of the comprehensive planning. A section is included in the bill authorizing comprehensive planning for urban areas and the establishment of planning commissions for this purpose. This section would not be needed in states that have adequate planning laws.

The provisions of the draft bill are broad enough to authorize acquisition and designation of real property which has been developed, and its clearance by the public body for use as permanent open-space land. This provision is broader than the present federal open-space law since federal grants cannot be given under that law to assist acquisition and clearance of completely developed property. However, some localities may desire this authority in order to provide open space in central cities or other places where there is a need for more open-space land.

The bill prohibits conversion or diversion of real property from present or proposed open-space land use unless equivalent open-space land is substituted within one year for that converted or diverted.

Where title to land is retained by the owner subject to an easement or other interest of a public body under the proposed legislation, tax assessments would take into consideration the change in the market value of the property resulting from the easement or other interest of the public body.

A public body is given for the purposes of the act the power to use eminent domain, to borrow funds, to accept federal financial assistance, and to maintain and manage the property. It would also be authorized to act jointly with other public bodies to accomplish the purposes of the act. Public bodies that have taxing powers and authority to issue general obligations could use those powers for open-space land.

This draft is silent on several questions of state policy in relations with their subdivisions. It is suggested that in considering this draft, states will want to determine whether any additional provisions should be added dealing with state approvals, review of local grant applications, and related matters.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act to provide for the acquisition and designation of real property by the state, counties, and municipalities¹ for use as permanent open-space land."⁷

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Short title. This act shall be known and
2 may be cited as the "Open-Space Land Act."

1 Section 2. Findings and purposes. The legislature
2 finds that the rapid growth and spread of urban develop-
3 ment are creating critical problems of service and finance
4 for the state and local governments; that the present and
5 future rapid population growth in urban areas is creating

¹ If any specific public bodies, such as park authorities, or certain districts, are included in the definition of "public body" in section 9(a) and in that manner authorized to carry out the purposes of the bill, appropriate reference to the public bodies should be inserted in the title at this point.

6 severe problems of urban and suburban living; that the
7 provision and preservation of permanent open-space land are
8 necessary to help curb urban sprawl, to prevent the spread
9 of urban blight and deterioration, to encourage and assist
10 more economic and desirable urban development, to help pro-
11 vide or preserve necessary park, recreational, historic and
12 scenic areas, and to conserve land and other natural re-
13 sources; that the acquisition or designation of interests
14 and rights in real property by public bodies to provide or
15 preserve permanent open-space land is essential to the solu-
16 tion of these problems, the accomplishment of these purposes,
17 and the health and welfare of the citizens of the state; and
18 that the exercise of authority to acquire or designate in-
19 terests and rights in real property to provide or preserve
20 permanent open-space land and the expenditure of public
21 funds for these purposes would be for a public purpose.

22 Pursuant to these findings, the legislature states that
23 the purposes of this act are to authorize and enable public
24 bodies to provide and preserve permanent open-space land
25 in urban areas in order to assist in the solution of the
26 problems and the attainment of the objectives stated in its
27 findings.

1 Section 3. Acquisition and preservation of real property
2 for use as permanent open-space land. To carry out the
3 purposes of this act, any public body may (a) acquire by
4 purchase, gift, devise, bequest, condemnation, grant or

5 otherwise title to or any interests or rights in real property
6 that will provide a means for the preservation or provision
7 of permanent open-space land and (b) designate any real prop-
8 erty in which it has an interest to be retained and used for
9 the preservation and provision of permanent open-space land.
10 The use of the real property for permanent open-space land
11 shall conform to comprehensive planning being actively carried
12 on for the urban area in which the property is located.

1 Section 4. Conversions and Conveyances. (a) No open-
2 space land; the title to, or interest or right in which has
3 been acquired under this act or which has been designated
4 as open-space land under the authority of this act shall be
5 converted or diverted from open-space land use unless the
6 conversion or diversion is determined by the public body
7 to be (1) essential to the orderly development and growth
8 of the urban area, and (2) in accordance with the program
9 of comprehensive planning for the urban area in effect at
10 the time of conversion or diversion. Other real property
11 of at least equal fair market value and of as nearly as
12 feasible equivalent usefulness and location for use as
13 permanent open-space land shall be substituted within a
14 a reasonable period not exceeding one year for any real
15 property converted or diverted from open-space land use.
16 The public body shall assure that the property substituted
17 will be subject to the provisions of this act.

18 (b) A public body may convey or lease any real property

19 it has acquired or which has been designated for the purposes
20 of this act. The conveyance or lease shall be subject to
21 contractual arrangements that will preserve the property as
22 open-space land, unless the property is to be converted or
23 diverted from open-space land use in accordance with the
24 provisions of subsection (a) of this section.

1 Section 5. Exercise of Eminent Domain. For the purposes
2 of this act, any public body may exercise the power of
3 eminent domain in the manner provided in []
4 and acts amendatory or supplemental to those provisions.
5 No real property belonging to the United States, the state,
6 or any political subdivision of the state may be acquired
7 without the consent of the respective governing body.

1 Section 6. General Powers. (a) A public body shall have
2 all the powers necessary or convenient to carry out the pur-
3 poses and provisions of this act, including the following
4 powers in addition to others granted by this act:
5 (1) to borrow funds and make expenditures necessary to
6 carry out the purposes of this act;
7 (2) to advance or accept advances of public funds;
8 (3) to apply for and accept and utilize grants and any
9 other assistance from the federal government and any other
10 public or private sources, to give such security as may be
11 required and to enter into and carry out contracts or agree-
12 ments in connection with the assistance, and to include in

13 any contract for assistance from the federal government such
14 conditions imposed pursuant to federal laws as the public
15 body may deem reasonable and appropriate and which are not
16 inconsistent with the purposes of this act;

17 (4) to make and execute contracts and other instruments
18 necessary or convenient to the exercise of its powers under
19 this act;

20 (5) in connection with the real property acquired or de-
21 signated for the purposes of this act, to provide or to
22 arrange or contract for the provision, construction, main-
23 tenance, operation, or repair by any person or agency,
24 public or private, of services, privileges, works, streets,
25 roads, public utilities or other facilities or structures
26 that may be necessary to the provision, preservation, main-
27 tenance and management of the property as open-space land;

28 (6) to insure or provide for the insurance of any real
29 or personal property or operations of the public body against
30 any risks or hazards, including the power to pay premiums on
31 the insurance;

32 (7) to demolish or dispose of any structures or facilities
33 which may be detrimental to or inconsistent with the use of
34 real property as open-space land; and

35 (8) to exercise any or all of its functions and powers
36 under this act jointly or cooperatively with public bodies
37 of one or more states, if they are so authorized by state
38 law, and with one or more public bodies of this state, and

39 to enter into agreements for joint or cooperative action.

40 (b) For the purposes of this act, the state, or a city,
41 town, other municipality, or county may:

42 (1) appropriate funds;

43 (2) levy taxes and assessments;

44 (3) issue and sell its general obligation bonds in the
45 manner and within the limitations prescribed by the appli-
46 cable laws of the state; and

47 (4) exercise its powers under this act through a board
48 or commission, or through such office or officers as its
49 governing body by resolution determines, or as the Governor
50 determines in the case of the state.

1 Section 7. Planning for the Urban Area.² The state,
2 counties, cities, towns, or other municipalities in an
3 urban area, acting jointly or in cooperation, are authorized
4 to perform comprehensive planning for the urban area and to
5 establish and maintain a planning commission for this pur-
5 pose and related planning activities. Funds may be appro-
6 priated and made available for the comprehensive planning,
7 and financial or other assistance from the federal govern-
8 ment and any other public or private sources may be accepted
9 and utilized for the planning.

1 Section 8. Taxation of open-space land. Where an in-
2 terest in real property less than the fee is held by a

2 This section is not necessary if the planning laws of
the state provide adequate authority.

3 public body for the purposes of this act, assessments made
4 on the property for taxation shall reflect any change in
5 the market value of the property which may result from the
6 interest held by the public body. The value of the interest
7 held by the public body shall be exempt from property taxa-
8 tion to the same extent as other property owned by the
9 public body.

1 Section 9. Definitions. The following terms whenever
2 used or referred to in this act shall have the following
3 meanings unless a different meaning is clearly indicated
4 by the context:

- 5 (a) "Public body" means [] ⁷³
6 (b) "Urban area" means any area which is urban in charac-
7 ter, including surrounding areas which form an economic and
8 socially related region, taking into consideration such
9 factors as present and future population trends and patterns
10 of urban growth, location of transportation facilities and
11 systems, and distribution of industrial, commercial, re-
12 sidential, governmental, institutional and other activities.

3. "Public body" can be defined as desired by the proponents of the bill to include any or all of the following: the state, counties, cities, towns, or other municipalities, and any other public bodies they wish to specify, such as park authorities, or other specific authorities or districts. If any specified public body (other than the state or cities, towns or other municipalities) included in the definition has, under another law, taxing powers or other financing powers that could be used for the purposes of open-space land a subsection (c) should be added to section 6 to authorize that public body to use those powers for the purposes of this act.

13 (c) "Open-space land" means any land in an urban area
14 which is provided or preserved for (1) park or recreational
15 purposes, (2) conservation of land or other natural resources,
16 (3) historic or scenic purposes, or (4) assisting in the
17 shaping of the character, direction, and timing of community
18 development.

19 (d) "Comprehensive planning" means planning for develop-
20 ment of an urban area and shall include (1) preparation,
21 as a guide for long-range development, of general physical
22 plans with respect to the pattern and intensity of land
23 use and the provision of public facilities, including trans-
24 portation facilities, together with long-range fiscal plans
25 for such development; (2) programing and financing plans
26 for capital improvements; (3) coordination of all related
27 plans and planned activities at both the intragovernmental
28 and intergovernmental levels; and (4) preparation of re-
29 gulatory and administrative measures in support of the
30 foregoing.

1 Section 10. Separability; Act Controlling. Notwith-
2 standing any other evidence of legislative intent, it is
3 hereby declared to be the controlling legislative intent
4 that if any provision of this act or the application there-
5 of to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the re-
6 mainder of the act and the application of such provision
7 to persons or circumstances other than those as to which
8 it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

9 Insofar as the provisions of this act are inconsistent
10 with the provisions of any other law, the provisions of
11 this act shall be controlling. The powers conferred by
12 this act shall be in addition and supplemental to the powers
13 conferred by any other law.

CONTROL OF URBAN WATER SUPPLY AND SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

With increasing concentrations of population in urban areas, there is a growing need for planning and provision of reliable domestic water supply and waste disposal systems. Water problems are especially critical on the fringes of urban areas where improper or indiscriminate reliance on individual wells or waste disposal systems can create future problems. Sound planning and development of water supply and sewerage facilities is essential to assure the availability of an adequate supply of safe water, prevent pollution, eliminate health nuisances and hazards, and conserve ground water. It is also important for encouragement of economical and orderly development of land for residential, industrial, and other purposes, since the type and location of water and sewerage facilities is a critical determinant of land use.

From the standpoint of adequate planning and provision of water supply and sanitation, the various parts of an urban or metropolitan area are likely to require different kinds of water supply and sewerage facilities. Variations depend on such conditions as population density, lot size, land contour, soil porosity, and ground water conditions. Thus in some portions of urban communities, community water supply and sewerage systems are essential. In others, individual water supply and sewerage systems (private wells and septic tanks) may be permissible temporarily if provision is made for connection to a community system. In such cases it is important that these individual facilities be adequate and safe, and that they be discontinued once the community system becomes available. In still other parts of the urban area conditions are amenable to installation of individual water supply and sewerage systems for an indefinite period, provided there is proper assurance as to their safety and adequacy by the State health department. The proper selection of, or balance among, public systems and individual water wells and septic tanks can best be achieved if an appropriate State statutory framework for making the decisions exists.

In view of the need for adequate water supply and sewerage system planning and control and the varying requirements of different parts of urban areas, the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations in its report, Intergovernmental Responsibilities for Water Supply and Sewage Disposal in Metropolitan Areas, has recommended that "legislation be enacted endowing the appropriate State and local agencies with regulatory authority over individual wells and septic tank installations, with a view to minimizing and limiting their use to exceptional situations consistent with comprehensive land use goals." Model State legislation to meet these needs has been developed by a special advisory committee to the U. S. Public Health Service on the basis of a draft prepared by the Commission and staff of the Public Health Service. The

special committee included representatives from the Public Health Service, the Commission, the Housing and Home Finance Agency, the American Municipal Association, American Society of Planning Officials, National Association of Counties, National Association of Home Builders, Water Systems Council, Conference of State Sanitary Engineers, and the Septic Tank Industry.

In December, 1964 the Interstate Conference on Water Problems, an organization of State officials associated with the Council of State Governments, endorsed the draft legislation's principle of "combined planning and control for the balanced use of community and individual water supply and waste disposal systems."

The statute provides for the development of an official community plan for water and sewerage systems consistent with the needs of the area. Such plans for each community would delineate the areas within which community systems must be provided, the areas where individual systems may be used on an interim basis, and the areas where individual systems would be generally permissible.

Under the statute, each municipality in designated urban areas is required to submit to the State Department of Health, usually within one year, a "community plan" for water supply and sewerage systems. The plan must assign each portion of the area covered to one of three categories of water and sewerage service:

(1) Portions where community water supply and sewerage systems must be provided to protect public health. The systems must be designed to permit connection to a larger system when the latter becomes available.

(2) Portions where individual water supply and sewerage systems may be installed during an interim period pending availability of programmed community water supply and sewerage systems. The interim individual systems must be adequate and safe, and provision must be made for discontinuing them when the community systems become available.

(3) Portions where individual water supply and sewerage systems may be installed, if the State Health Department judges their use to be adequate and safe.

Criteria for determining under which category each of the portions of the urban area shall be classified include: present and future density of population, lot size, land contour porosity and absorbency of soil, ground water conditions, type of construction of water supply and sewerage systems, and size of the proposed development.

The community plan must also: (1) provide for orderly extension and expansion of community water supply and sewerage systems; (2) assure adequate sewage treatment facilities for safe and sanitary treatment of sewage and other liquid waste; (3) delineate portions of the urban areas which community systems may be expected to serve within five years, ten years, after ten years, and of any portions in which provision of such services is not reasonably foreseeable; (4) establish procedures for delineating and acquiring necessary rights-of-way or easements for community systems; and (5) set forth a time schedule and propose methods of financing construction and operation of each programmed community system and the estimated cost.

The community plan must be submitted for review to official planning agencies having jurisdiction, including any areawide planning bodies, for consistency with programs of planning for the urban area, and the reviews must be transmitted to the State Health Department with the proposed plan.

The statute authorizes the State Health Department to adopt regulations to: (1) control, limit, or prohibit installation and use of individual and community water supply systems and sewerage systems; (2) establish procedures for preparation, submission, revision, review, and approval or disapproval of community plans; (3) prescribe the minimum contents of the plan; and (4) describe the criteria on which approval of the plans shall be based.

The State Health Department has authority to approve or disapprove community plans; and all its actions, including disapprovals, are subject to judicial review.

The Health Department is also empowered by the act to provide technical assistance to municipalities in preparing and coordinating community plans; to administer State grants to municipalities for preparing community plans; and to accept and administer Federal grants.

The act makes installation of water supply and sewerage systems dependent on existence of an official plan. It provides that within a specified time after submission of the community plan, no individual or community water supply or sewerage system may be installed in the areas covered by the community plan unless an official plan is in effect in such areas, and the systems and installations are consistent with the official plan. Further, no State or local agencies may grant building permits or approve subdivision plans, maps, or plats unless individual or community water supply and sewerage systems covered by such permits, plans, maps, or plats are found to conform with the official plan.

Such State legislation would go a long way toward properly meeting the critical water needs of urban areas, assure sound and orderly urban development, protect public health, and provide a reasonably economic and long term solution to the problems of obtaining and disposing of water.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to State requirements

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Short Title. This Act shall be known and may
2 be cited as the (State) Urban Water Supply and Sewerage Systems
3 Act.

1 Section 2. Findings and Policy. (a) The (State) legis-
2 lature finds that properly planned and installed individual and
3 community water supply systems and sewerage systems in and near
4 urban areas (1) assure the availability of adequate and safe water
5 for various purposes, including drinking and culinary use, (2)
6 promote the health and welfare of citizens of this State by pre-
7 venting the pollution of ground and surface water, (3) eliminate
8 nuisances and hazards to the public health, (4) contribute to
9 proper conservation and use of ground water, (5) encourage
10 economical and orderly development of land for residential,
11 industrial, and other purposes, and are essential to the orderly
12 processes of urban growth.

13 (b) It is, therefore, declared to be the public policy of
14 this State to eliminate and prevent health and safety hazards and
15 to promote the economical and orderly development and utilization
16 of water and land resources of this State by encouraging planning
17 and provision for adequate individual and community water supply
18 systems and sewerage systems and by providing for the standards and
19 regulations necessary to accomplish these purposes.

1 Section 3. Definitions. As used in this Act:

2 (a) "Community plan" means a comprehensive plan and all
3 revisions thereto for the provision to a municipality or municipi-
4 palities of both adequate water supply systems and sewerage
5 systems, adopted by a municipality or municipalities having
6 authority to provide or having jurisdiction over the provision
7 of such systems.

8 (b) "Community sewerage system" means any system, whether
9 publicly or privately owned, serving two or more individual lots,
10 for the collection and disposal of sewage or industrial wastes of
11 a liquid nature, including various devices for the treatment of
12 such sewage or industrial wastes.

13 (c) "Community water supply system" means a source of water
14 and a distribution system including treatment facilities, whether
15 publicly or privately owned, serving two or more individual lots.

16 (d) "Department" means the _____ State Department of
17 Health or its authorized representative. 1/

18 (e) "Individual sewerage system" means a single system of
19 sewers and piping, treatment tanks, or other facilities serving
20 only a single lot and disposing of sewage or industrial wastes of
21 a liquid nature, in whole or in part, on or in the soil of the
22 property, into any waters of this State, or by other methods.

23 (f) "Individual water supply system" means a single system
24 of piping, pumps, tanks or other facilities utilizing a source of

1/ The designated agency should be the one presently having authority to regulate sanitary practices within the State.

25 ground or surface water to supply only a single lot.

26 (g) "Lot" 2/ means a part of a subdivision or a parcel of
27 land used as a building site or intended to be used for building
28 purposes, whether immediate or future, which would not be further
29 subdivided.

30 (h) "Municipality" means a city, town, borough, county,
31 parish, district, or other public body created by or pursuant to
32 State law, or any combination thereof acting cooperatively or
33 jointly.

34 (i) "Official plan" means a community plan which has been
35 approved by the Department.

36 (j) "Potable water" means water free from impurities in
37 amounts sufficient to cause disease or harmful physiological
38 effects with the bacteriological and chemical quality conforming
39 to applicable standards of the Department. 3/

40 (k) "Subdivision" 4/ means the division of a single tract
41 or other parcel of land, or a part thereof, into two or more lots,
42 for the purpose, whether immediate or future, of sale or of build-
43 ing development, and shall also include changes in street lines or
44 lot lines, provided, however, that divisions of land for agriculture

2/ The definitions should be consistent with any definitions of the same terms established in the State's planning, subdivision control, and zoning enabling acts.

3/ In the absence of available State standards, PHS Drinking Water Standards (PHS Publication 956) are recommended.

4/ See footnote 2/.

45 purposes into parcels of more than ____ acres not involving any
46 new street or easement of access, shall not be included within
47 the meaning of "subdivision."

48 (1) "Urban area" means any area designated by the Depart-
49 ment in accordance with Section 5 (e).

1 Section 4. Community Plans. (a) Each municipality in
2 any urban area designated under Section 5 (e) of this Act shall,
3 after reasonable opportunity for public hearing thereon, submit
4 to the Department a community plan within the time prescribed by
5 the Department pursuant to Section 6 (a) of this Act, and shall
6 from time to time submit revisions of such plan as it deems
7 necessary or as may be required by the Department.

8 (b) When more than one municipality has authority within
9 a single urban area, the required community plan or any revision
10 thereof may be submitted jointly by the municipalities concerned,
11 or jointly by one or more of the municipalities with the con-
12 currence of the others.

13 (c) Every community plan shall delineate, in accordance
14 with applicable regulations adopted by the Department pursuant to
15 Section 5 of this Act, those portions of the designated urban
16 areas:

17 1. (i) where community water supply systems must be
18 provided;

19 (ii) where individual water supply systems may be
20 installed during an interim period pending the
21 availability of a programmed community water

22 supply system;

23 (iii) where individual water supply systems may be
24 installed.

25 2. (i) where community sewerage systems must be
26 provided;

27 (ii) where individual sewerage systems may be in-
28 stalled during an interim period pending
29 availability of a programmed community sewerage
30 system;

31 (iii) where individual sewerage systems may be
32 installed.

33 (d) In addition every required community plan shall:

34 (1) provide for the orderly expansion and extension of
35 community water supply systems and community sewerage systems in a
36 manner consistent with the needs and plans of the area;

37 (2) provide for adequate sewage treatment facilities
38 which will prevent the discharge of untreated or inadequately
39 treated sewage or other waste of a liquid nature into any waters,
40 or otherwise provide for the safe and sanitary treatment of sewage
41 and other liquid waste;

42 (3) delineate with all practicable precision those
43 portions of the urban areas which community systems may reasonably
44 be expected to serve within five years, ten years, after ten years,
45 and any portions in which the provision of such services is not
46 reasonably foreseeable, taking into consideration (i) all related
47 aspects of planning, zoning, population estimates, engineering, and

48 economics, and (ii) any existing State plan affecting the
49 development, use, and protection of water resources;

50 (4) establish procedures for delineating and acquiring
51 on a time schedule consistent with that established in Subsection
52 (d) (3) of this Section necessary rights-of-way or easements for
53 community systems;

54 (5) set forth a time schedule and proposed methods of
55 financing the construction and operation of each programmed
56 community system together with the estimated cost thereof;

57 (6) be submitted for review to official planning
58 agencies having jurisdiction, including a planning agency with
59 areawide jurisdiction if one exists, for consistency with programs
60 of planning for the urban area, and such reviews shall be trans-
61 mitted to the Department with the proposed plans; and

(7) include provision for periodic revision of the plan.

1 Section 5. Administration--Department Powers and Functions.

2 (a) The Department shall adopt and from time to time amend
3 rules and regulations which provide for: (1) the control, limi-
4 tation or prohibition of installing, and use of individual and
5 community water supply systems and sewerage systems in accordance
6 with the provisions of this Act; (2) the procedures in connection
7 with the preparation, submission, revision, review, and approval
8 or disapproval of community plans; (3) the minimum contents of such
9 plans, and (4) the criteria upon which approval of such plans shall
10 be based.

11 (b) Such regulations in providing criteria for the
12 delineation in community plans of areas pursuant to Section 4 (c)

13 of this Act, and for the approval of community plans, shall be
14 related to the present and future density of population, size of
15 the lots, contour of the land, porosity and absorbency of the
16 soil, ground water conditions and variations therein from time to
17 time and place to place, including availability of water from
18 unpolluted aquifers or portions thereof, type of construction of
19 water supply systems and sewerage systems, size of the proposed
20 development, and other factors reasonably necessary to implement
21 the public policy as stated in Section 2 (b) of this Act.

22 (c) Such regulations shall:

23 (1) Require the installation of community water supply
24 systems and sewerage systems and the connection of all premises
25 thereto; if such systems are reasonably necessary to protect the
26 public health, giving due consideration to such factors as are set
27 out in Section 5 (b) of this Act. Such systems shall be designed
28 so as to permit connection to a larger system at such time as the
29 larger system becomes available, and

30 (2) Permit in areas where community water supply systems
31 or sewerage systems are not available nor required to be installed
32 under Section 5 (c) (1) of this Act, but are programmed to become
33 available within a reasonable period of time not to exceed _____
34 years, 5/ individual water supply systems or sewerage systems or
35 both, provided that: (i) such individual water supply systems or

5/ Five years is suggested as a reasonable period of time. The time period should be determined on the basis of experience in the State where this legislation is enacted.

36 sewerage systems are adjudged by the Department to be adequate
37 and safe for use during the period before a community water supply
38 system or a sewerage system as the case may be are scheduled to
39 become available and (ii) adequate provisions are made prior to
40 or at the time of the installation of such individual systems to
41 permit the discontinuance of their use and the connection of the
42 premises served thereby to the community water supply system and
43 the community sewerage system, respectively, in as economical and
44 convenient a way as can be foreseen. Such provision for any
45 subdivision shall include either the posting of a bond, with
46 satisfactory surety, to secure to the municipality the actual
47 construction and installation of such systems at a time fixed by
48 the municipality not in excess of ____ years 6/ and in accordance
49 with the regulations issued hereunder and with all other State
50 and municipal requirements, or such other arrangements as may be
51 deemed necessary and adequate to accomplish the purposes of this
52 Section, and

53 (3) Permit in areas where community water supply
54 systems or community sewerage systems are not available nor re-
55 quired to be installed under Section 5 (c) (1) of this Act, nor
56 programmed to become available within a reasonable period of time
57 not in excess of ____ years, 7/ individual water supply systems
58 or sewerage systems, or both as the case may be, provided that such

6/ This period should be the same as that fixed in Section 5 (c) (2).
See footnote 5/.

7/ See footnote 6/.

59 individual systems are adjudged by the Department to be adequate
60 and safe.

61 (d) The Department is authorized to issue such additional
62 regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of
63 this Act.

64 (e) The Department shall designate those areas for which
65 municipalities are required to submit community plans and revisions
66 thereto in which applicable regulations shall apply. The desig-
67 nation shall take into consideration such factors as present and
68 future population trends and densities, patterns of urban growth,
69 geographic features and political boundaries, the location and
70 plans for location of utility systems, and the distribution of
71 industrial, commercial, residential, governmental, institutional,
72 and other activities.

73 (f) After public hearing upon not less than 60 days prior
74 notice published in one or more newspapers as may be necessary to
75 assure general circulation throughout the State 8/ such regulations
76 shall be adopted, amended, or revised.

77 (g) The Department is hereby authorized to approve or
78 disapprove community plans submitted in accordance with Section 4.
79 The Department may approve a community plan in part provided that
80 the part approved includes all the required elements for such plan
81 and applies to at least ninety percent (90%) of that geographic

8/ This requirement should be consistent with the general practice for publication requirements in the State and with any State administrative procedure act which may apply.

82 area of the municipality for which a plan is required. That part
83 of the plan which is approved shall constitute the Official Plan
84 for the area to which it is applicable. When the plan is dis-
85 approved, in whole or in part, the Department shall notify the
86 municipality in writing setting forth the reasons for such
87 disapproval. Any such disapprovals and any other actions of the
88 Department under this law are subject to judicial review as to
89 whether they are arbitrary, capricious or unreasonable, and
90 otherwise as provided for under the laws of the State. 9/

91 (h) The Department, upon request, shall provide technical
92 assistance and consultation to municipalities in preparing and
93 coordinating community plans required in Section 4 of this Act,
94 including revisions of such plans. Such assistance may include
95 studies, surveys, investigations, research and analyses on its
96 own initiative.

97 (i) The Department is authorized to administer grants to
98 municipalities to assist them in preparing community plans required
99 by Section 4 of this Act and for carrying out related studies,
100 surveys, investigations, research, and analyses. Such grants shall
101 be made from funds appropriated by the legislature for these
102 purposes. For purposes of this Section, costs shall be exclusive
103 of those reimbursed or paid by grants from the Federal Government. 10/

9/ If administrative hearings on appeals from actions of the Department
are not provided for under other State laws, a section on appeals and
judicial review should be added.

10/ Any State not wishing to establish such a grant program may simply
omit this paragraph.

104 (j) For purposes of this Act, the Department is authorized
105 to accept and administer Federal grants and to comply with any
106 conditions imposed by Federal law or regulation in connection with
107 such grants.

108 (k) For purposes of this Act, the Department shall cooperate
109 with all appropriate Federal, State, interstate, and local units
110 of government, and with appropriate private organizations.

111 (l) There is appropriated \$_____ to provide grants to
112 municipalities as authorized under Subparagraph (i) of this Section
113 and to cover necessary expenses of the Department in administering
114 this Act.

1 Section 6. Conformance to Official Plan.

2 (a) The Department shall prescribe the time within which
3 each municipality within areas designated under Section 5 of this
4 Act shall submit a community plan or revision thereto. Such time
5 for the initial submission of a community plan shall not be greater
6 than one year from the date of designation of such area, except
7 that the Department may extend such time for good cause shown.

8 (b) Within six months after the submission of a community
9 plan or revision thereof, or six months after the time prescribed
10 in Subsection (a) of this Section for the submission of a community
11 plan or revision thereof, whichever is earlier, the Department
12 shall approve or disapprove the community plan or revision thereof.
13 Any community plan or revision thereof which has been submitted in
14 accordance with this Section and which has not been disapproved by
15 the Department within the time required by this Section shall be

16 deemed to be approved.

17 (c) After nine months following the submission of a
18 community plan, or revision thereto, or nine months following the
19 time within which a community plan or revision thereto is required
20 to be submitted under Subsection (a) of this Section, whichever
21 is earlier, or after such later date as may be established by the
22 Department for good cause shown, no community water supply system
23 or sewerage system, or individual water supply system or sewerage
24 system may be installed in those geographic areas to which such
25 community plan or revision thereto relates unless an official plan
26 and any required revisions are in effect in such areas, and such
27 system and installation are consistent with the official plan and
28 any required revision thereto and with applicable rules and
29 regulations.

30 (d) No State or local authority empowered to grant building
31 permits or to approve subdivision plans, maps, or plats shall
32 grant any such permit or approve any such plan, map, or plat which
33 provides for individual or community water supply or sewerage
34 systems unless such systems are found to be in conformance with the
35 Official Plan and applicable rules and regulations. 11/ As a
36 condition of such approval, the transfer of community systems to
37 a municipality may be required in accordance with applicable
38 provisions of State law as to compensation.

39 (e) Applicants for building permits and subdivision approvals,

11/ See footnote 9/.

40 and water supply systems and sewerage systems construction
41 approval, shall submit to the approving authority such infor-
42 mation, in such form as may be reasonably necessary and required
43 to show compliance with Subsection (c) of this Section.

44 (f) Any violation of Subsection (c) of this Section shall
45 be punishable by a fine not to exceed \$ _____. 12/ This shall
46 be in addition to all other remedies and sanctions provided by
47 law.

1 Section 7. Nothing in this Act shall be construed to
2 prohibit the installation or operation of water supply systems
3 used solely for purposes not requiring potable water.

1 Section 8. Conflict with Other Laws. The provisions of
2 any zoning ordinance, subdivision regulation, building code, or
3 other law or regulation of any municipality of the State
4 establishing standards designed to afford greater protection to
5 the public health, safety, and welfare of the community shall
6 prevail over regulations adopted pursuant to this Act within the
7 area over which the municipality has jurisdiction.

1 Section 9. Severability. /Insert severability clause./

1 Section 10. Effective Date. /Insert effective date./

12/ Penalty under this Act should be consistent with penalties under subdivision regulations and building codes within the State. A commonly used penalty is \$100 with any persistent condition constituting a new violation each day it continues.

MASS TRANSPORTATION IN METROPOLITAN AREAS *

It is suggested that states take legislative and administrative action to extend technical and financial assistance to their metropolitan areas for the planning and administration of mass transportation facilities and services. In his Message on Transportation to the Congress on April 4, 1962, President Kennedy stated that Executive Branch investigations of urban transportation needs revealed that, in addition to extension of federal aid for mass transportation and revisions in federal highway legislation, the studies "give dramatic emphasis. . . to the need for greater local initiative and to the responsibility of the states and municipalities to provide financial support and effective governmental auspices for strengthening and improving urban transportation."

The states have a traditional responsibility for assuring that adequate arrangements exist for the provision of basic local governmental services, including adequate mass transportation. The states have an important stake in, and can play a key role in meeting existing and emerging metropolitan mass transportation needs. State policies with respect to taxation of transportation properties and the regulation of transportation rates and service have an important bearing upon the ability of private and public enterprise to provide adequate mass transportation service to metropolitan area residents. The state government is in a strong position to help resolve problems among conflicting local jurisdictions in providing coordinated mass transportation facilities and supporting adequate transportation planning on an areawide basis. Finally, the health and welfare of many urban areas, and the effective use of state funds for public works, housing, education and health may be jeopardized by the deterioration or inadequate provision of urban transportation facilities and services.

It is recommended that the states extend technical and financial assistance to their metropolitan areas for the comprehensive planning, development, and administration of mass transportation facilities and services. To provide legislative authority for the provision of such services the following draft legislation would authorize the establishment or designation of an agency of the state government (1) to advise and assist the Governor in the formulation of over-all mass transportation policies, (2) make necessary studies and render technical assistance to local governments, (3) consult with the appropriate state, local and private officials carrying out programs affecting mass transportation, (4) participate in regulatory proceedings affecting mass transportation, and (5) develop proposals for retaining urban and commuter transportation facilities.

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

The text of the suggested legislation is based in part on the provisions of Chapter 16, Laws of 1959, State of New York.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act to extend state technical and financial assistance to metropolitan areas for planning, development and administration of mass transportation facilities and services."]

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Purpose. The legislature hereby finds and
2 declares that (a) adequate and efficient mass transportation
3 services are essential in the economic growth of the metro-
4 politan areas of the state and the well-being of its people;
5 (b) the state should have a general mass transportation
6 policy growing from consultation among the various depart-
7 ments and agencies of the state, and with the communities
8 of the state, neighboring states and the federal government;
9 (c) financial and technical assistance should be provided to
10 the urban communities of the state with respect to organizing
11 and financing adequate mass transportation facilities and
12 services; and (d) responsibility for leadership and direction
13 should be vested in an agency of the state to assist and
14 advise the Governor and the legislature in the development
15 of such programs and policies.

1 Section 2. General functions and powers. The Director
2 of the Office of Local Government or the head of such other
3 agency of the state government as the Governor may designate⁷,

4 (hereinafter referred to as the Director), shall have the
5 following functions, powers and duties: (1) to advise and
6 assist the Governor in (a) formulating a mass transportation
7 policy for the state, including coordination of policies and
8 activities among the state departments and agencies,
9 (b) developing policies and proposals designed to help meet
10 and resolve special problems of mass transportation within
11 the state, (c) recommending programs of financial and technical
12 assistance for the comprehensive planning, development, and
13 administration of mass transportation facilities and services;
14 (2) to make such studies of mass transportation problems and
15 to render such technical assistance as may be requested by
16 units of local government; (3) to consult and cooperate with
17 officials and representatives of neighboring states, of the
18 federal government, and of interstate agencies on problems
19 affecting mass transportation in the state and with officials
20 and representatives of carriers and transportation facilities
21 in the state and other persons, organizations and groups
22 utilizing, served by, interested in, or concerned with mass
23 transportation facilities and services; (4) to appear and
24 participate, with the approval of the Governor, in proceedings
25 before any federal, state, or local regulatory agencies
26 involving or affecting mass transportation in the state;
27 (5) to foster experimentation in developing new mass trans-
28 portation facilities and services; (6) to recommend policies,
29 programs and actions designed to improve utilization of urban

30 and commuter mass transportation facilities; and (7) to
31 exercise such other functions, powers and duties in connection
32 with mass transportation problems as the Governor may require.

1 Section 3. Assistance from other agencies. All depart-
2 ments, divisions, boards, bureaus, commissions or other
3 agencies of the state or any political subdivisions thereof
4 or any public authorities are authorized and directed to
5 provide such assistance and data to the Director as will enable
6 him to carry out his functions, powers and duties.

1 Section 4. Inspections; investigations and hearings;
2 witnesses; books and documents. The Director at reasonable
3 times may inspect the property and examine the books and papers
4 dealing with the type and adequacy of services of any person,
5 firm or corporation engaged in operating a public mass trans-
6 portation facility or system in whole or in part within the
7 state; and may hold investigations and hearings within or
8 without the state. The provisions of this Section shall not
9 be construed to include any authority or responsibility to
10 exercise the regulatory power of the state with respect to
11 transportation rates and services.

1 Section 5. Studies; surveys. The Director is authorized
2 to undertake such studies, inquiries, surveys or analyses
3 as he may deem relevant. In so doing, he may cooperate with
4 any public or private agencies, including educational, civic

5 and research organizations.

1 Section 6. Reports. The Director shall make an annual
2 report to the Governor and the legislature, including
3 recommendations for executive and legislative action to
4 further the purposes of this act.

1 Section 7. Separability. /Insert separability clause./

1 Section 8. Effective Date. /Insert effective date./

CHANNELIZATION OF FEDERAL GRANT PROGRAMS
FOR URBAN DEVELOPMENT

A generally accepted characteristic of our federal system of government in the United States is the sharing of responsibilities among the three levels of government -- federal, state, and local. This is especially true in meeting problems of urban growth and development. The states as well as the federal and local governments have a vital stake and responsibility in this area.

Since World War II, the growth of direct relationships between the federal government and cities, counties, and other units of local government has been of increasing concern to state governors and legislatures. The tendency of federal agencies and of local governments to "by-pass" the states has been deplored. On the other hand, the Congress and local governments, especially the larger cities, have contended that inaction on the part of state government should not be permitted to deprive a local government of federal aid if the grant application met all requirements set forth in the federal statute.

Gradually, at both state and federal levels considerable agreement has been developing to the effect that if a state government desires to assert fully its responsibilities in a federally aided field of local activity with funds and administrative machinery, then the relationship should be primarily federal-state in character. On the other hand, it is widely agreed that if the state chooses to remain aloof from the problem toward which the federal aid is directed, then local units of government should be free to participate in the federal program and to deal directly with the federal agencies concerned. This policy was first spelled out in the Federal Airport Act of 1946.

In the meantime, many problems of local government in urban areas become more acute and state leadership and concern are called for increasingly. As the Council of State Governments has pointed out in its publication, State Responsibility in Urban Regional Development.

State government possesses singular qualifications to make profound and constructive contributions to urban regional development practice. The state is in fact an established regional form of government. It has ample powers and financial resources to move broadly on several fronts. Far-ranging state highway, recreation, and water resources development programs, to name a few, have had and will continue to have great impact on the development of urban and regional areas. Moreover, the state occupies a unique vantage point, broad enough to allow it to view details of development within its

boundaries as part of an interrelated system, yet close enough to enable it to treat urban regional problems individually and at first hand.¹

The states can, through enabling legislation and subsequent appropriations, involve themselves positively in assuming their increasing responsibilities for urban development. Indeed, the Committee of State Officials on Suggested State Legislation has already urged state financial and technical assistance to local governments in a policy statement appearing as part of its Program of Suggested State Legislation for 1963.

In 1955, the Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (Kestnbaum Commission) found very few states offering significant financial aid for public housing and slum clearance, but it urged more states to follow those examples. In 1962, 14 states were providing direct financial aid to their localities for housing to be rented or sold, and four authorized grants or loans to assist municipalities in paying the local share of federally aided renewal projects.² In the airport program, 33 states assist their localities to some degree, and 13 have regular cost-sharing keyed to the federal grant program. In addition, a few states contribute to the non-federal shares of programs for urban planning assistance, hospital and medical facilities construction, and waste treatment works.

The Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations has recommended "that the states assume their proper responsibilities for assisting and facilitating urban development; to this end it is recommended that federal grants-in-aid to local governments for urban development be channeled through the states in cases where a state (a) provides appropriate administrative machinery to carry out relevant responsibilities, and (b) provides significant financial contributions, and when appropriate, technical assistance to the local governments concerned."³

State legislation to carry out these responsibilities for urban development should establish appropriate administrative machinery and technical assistance programs, as well as financial assistance

¹ State Responsibility in Urban Regional Development: A Report to the Governors' Conference (Chicago: The Council of State Governments, 1962), pp. 17-18.

² Book of the States, 1962, 1963 (Chicago: Council of State Governments, 1962), pp. 456-460.

³ Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, Impact of Federal Urban Development Programs on Local Government Organization and Planning, (Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1964), p. 30.

for local urban development activities. Financial contributions should be significant and not token; they might appropriately range from 20 to 50 percent of the non-federal share of urban development programs. These two contributions -- namely (a) the creation of suitable state administrative machinery and (b) state financial assistance -- would give the states a meaningful and effective role in urban affairs. State appropriations should be sufficient to match the availability of federal grants so as to assure that state involvement does not act to reduce the eligibility of localities for federal aid.

The following legislation would (1) authorize state financial and other assistance to localities for specified purposes, (2) designate appropriate state administrative machinery to carry out the states' urban development responsibilities, (3) appropriate funds for carrying out the purposes of the Act, and (4) provide that where the foregoing three conditions are met with respect to any federal aid program, all funds and relationships with respect to such program would flow through the state except as might be provided otherwise for purposes of administrative convenience by the state agency concerned.

In other words, the proposed legislation provides a framework within which states can "buy into" present programs of federal aid to localities, assuming concurrently with such action, policy control, coordinative and other aspects of the usual state-local relationships. (This concept accords with customary state practice in that state prescriptions governing federally aided local programs generally stem from a legislative desire to safeguard the expenditure of state funds.) In this manner, the state becomes able to exercise its influence with regard to the scope and type of projects undertaken and to assure the coordination of such projects with other aspects of overall state policy.

Programs which might benefit from state financial and technical assistance and from state coordination include urban planning assistance, area redevelopment, urban renewal, open space, the planning and construction of hospitals, waste treatment works, public housing, and airports. Appropriate portions of the following suggested legislation could be enacted to supplement existing or new legislation in any of these program areas, or other areas deemed appropriate by the legislatures.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements.⁷

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Programs Authorized. The legislature finds
2 that the federal government has established and continues to
3 establish grant programs of direct assistance to the local
4 governments of the state, and that, due to the large number of
5 local governments in the state's urban areas and the lack of
6 coincidence of service needs and tax jurisdictions, it is
7 frequently difficult for local government to marshal the
8 technical and financial resources needed to meet the needs of
9 its residents. In order to assume its proper responsibility
10 and leadership in meeting the needs of its urban residents, it
11 is the declared policy of the state to render technical
12 assistance, to contribute to the non-federal share of the cost
13 of the following federally aided programs, and to assume re-
14 sponsibility for coordinating relationships between local
15 governments and federal agencies with regard to such programs: ¹

16 (a) Open Space. A combination of economic, social,
17 demographic, governmental, and technological forces have caused
18 a rapid expansion of the state's urban areas, which has created
19 critical problems of service and finance for local governments

1 The enumerated programs below are merely suggestions. They may be added to, subtracted from, or modified to suit the needs of individual states.

20 and threatens severe problems of urban and suburban living,
21 including the loss of valuable and vitally necessary open
22 space land in such areas. Open space grants made in
23 accordance with this Act shall be for the purpose of helping
24 to curb urban sprawl, prevent the spread of urban blight and
25 deterioration, encourage more economic and desirable urban
26 development, and provide necessary recreational, conservation,
27 and scenic areas. The appropriate state agency shall
28 administer such grants.² State grants shall be 20 to 50
29 percent of the non-federal share of the individual project
30 costs.

31 (b) Urban Planning. Haphazard and unplanned urban de-
32 velopment increases the cost of local government, makes
33 adequate public services difficult to provide, and results in
34 the creation of undesirable living environments. Urban
35 planning grants made pursuant to this Act shall be for the
36 purpose of helping local governments to solve planning problems
37 resulting from the increasing concentration of population in
38 urban areas, including small communities as well as large, on
39 a continuing and coordinated basis, and to encourage the
40 establishment and improvement of local planning staffs. The
41 appropriate state agency shall administer such grants. State
42 grants shall be 20 to 50 percent of the non-federal share of

² If no appropriate state agency exists for purposes of certain grants listed in this Section of the Act, an additional section should be added to establish the necessary agency or agencies.

43 the individual project costs.

44 (c) Urban Renewal. Many areas of urban development have
45 become or are becoming obsolete, substandard, or unfit for
46 human habitation. Land ownership patterns and financial
47 problems frequently impede the renewal of such areas through
48 unassisted private efforts. In order to protect the health,
49 safety, and general welfare of the citizens of the state,
50 urban renewal grants given in accordance with this Act shall
51 be for the purpose of helping to eliminate urban blight and
52 to renew obsolete patterns of urban development. The
53 appropriate state agency shall administer such grants. State
54 grants shall be 20 to 50 percent of the non-federal share of
55 the individual project costs.

56 (d) Public Housing. Many families inhabiting substandard
57 housing which should be condemned for public health and other
58 purposes cannot afford adequate housing at prices or rents
59 which the private housing industry can provide. Public housing
60 grants given in accordance with this Act shall have the purpose
61 of helping families having financial need to be accommodated in
62 safe and sanitary housing in a suitable living environment. The
63 appropriate state agency shall administer such grants. State
64 grants shall be 20 to 50 percent of the non-federal share of
65 the individual project costs.

66 (e) Airport Development. Civilian air transportation of
67 both freight and passengers is an essential element of the
68 economy and welfare of the state. The airport is the nucleus

69 of an adequate air transportation system. The safe and
70 efficient movement of air traffic depends upon the adequacy
71 of each airport and of the airport system. Airport develop-
72 ment grants made in accordance with this Act shall be for the
73 purposes of planning, constructing, and developing airports
74 important to the continued growth and safety of air commerce
75 within the state. The appropriate state agency shall
76 administer such grants. State grants shall be 20 to 50
77 percent of the non-federal share of the individual project
78 costs.

79 (f) Hospital and Medical Facility Construction. The
80 health and well-being of the state's citizens depend in large
81 measure upon an adequate supply of hospital and other medical
82 facilities. Hospital and medical facility construction grants
83 made in accordance with this Act shall be for the purposes of
84 helping local governments plan for and assist in assuring
85 adequate hospital and other medical facilities. The
86 appropriate state agency shall administer such grants. State
87 grants shall be 20 to 50 percent of the non-federal share of
88 the individual project costs.

89 (g) Waste Treatment Works. Water pollution is becoming
90 an increasing hazard to the public health and welfare of the
91 citizens of this state, and is causing increased burdens on
92 local governments in assuring an adequate supply of water for
93 domestic use, and recreational areas for the use of their
94 citizens. Grants for waste treatment works made in accordance

95 with this Act shall be for the purpose of preventing and con-
96 trolling water pollution by means of planning and providing
97 works for the collection and treatment of sewage. The
98 appropriate state agency shall administer such grants.
99 State grants shall be 20 to 50 percent of the non-federal
100 share of the individual project costs.

1 Section 2. Relationships with Federal Agencies. (a) All
2 applications for federal grants for purposes of the programs
3 designated in Section 1 shall be submitted to the state
4 agencies designated in Section 1. The directors of said
5 state agencies shall approve or disapprove state grants to
6 apply toward the non-federal share of project costs consistent
7 with the purposes of Section 1. Such approval may be con-
8 ditional upon subsequent approval of the project by an
9 appropriate federal agency for federal grant funds. Upon
10 approval of the application, the directors shall transmit it to
11 the appropriate federal agency. Any application disapproved by
12 the director of the appropriate state agency shall be returned
13 to the applicant with written notice of the modifications
14 necessary to make the project eligible, in terms of state or
15 federal policy.

16 (b) The directors of said state agencies are authorized to
17 provide by administrative regulation the procedures by which
18 negotiations and other relationships between local units of
19 government and federal agencies are conducted with respect to

20 programs designated in Section 1.

1 Section 3. Technical Assistance and Administration.

2 Directors of the state agencies designated in Section 1 shall
3 establish appropriate technical, administrative, coordinative,
4 and other measures relating to project sponsors within the
5 state eligible for federal grants in order to facilitate their
6 participation in the programs established by this Act. They
7 shall establish, with the approval of the governor, such rules
8 and regulations as may be necessary to carry out their responsi-
9 bilities in accordance with the purposes of this Act.

1 Section 4. Appropriations. The following sums are hereby
2 appropriated to carry out the purposes of this Act for the year.
3 Insert a specific number of dollars for each lettered paragraph
4 of Section 1, and, if desired, a percentage limitation on the
5 portion of the funds which may be used for administration and
6 technical assistance.

1 Section 5. Separability. Insert separability clause.

1 Section 6. Effective Date. Insert effective date.

METROPOLITAN AREA PLANNING COMMISSIONS*

The suggested legislation is based on the concept that planning, regardless of the level of government at which it is undertaken, is a staff function which facilitates the policy formulating process. Planning is a necessary tool for many of the technical and administrative judgments, both political and economic, which units of local government in the large metropolitan areas are required to make continually. To be worthwhile and to serve a useful rather than an academic purpose, the respective facets of metropolitan area planning must be closely geared into the practical decision-making process regarding land use, tax levies, public works, transportation, welfare programs, and the like.

The proposed legislation is based on the assumption that while long-range planning must be undertaken for all of a metropolitan area viewed as an entity, the individual authority and responsibilities of local units of government must be respected and reconciled with over-all interests. State legislation should therefore permit local latitude in the agreements whereby metropolitan area planning commissions are established, while at the same time setting minimum standards for the organization and powers of such commissions.

The suggested act below sets a minimum standard for the number of local jurisdictions which must participate in order to ensure a sufficiently wide basis for effective planning and enforcement. Membership on the commission is specified as consisting of elected officials in order to "gear planning into the practical decision-making process," with provision made for appointment of some public members as well.

In designation of a metropolitan planning area, reference is made to the federal definition of a "standard metropolitan statistical area," with a footnote indicating that some states may prefer to substitute a different definition in order to apply the act to areas not currently identified as SMSA's. Whatever definition is used should ensure that the planning area is large enough to include an integrated trading and employment area, as defined by such measures as density of resident population, the pattern of journey-to-work, and retail trading territory. In adapting the proposed legislation to their particular needs, states may wish to define its applicability in any of the following ways: (1) all metropolitan areas of the state, present or future; (2) metropolitan areas listed by name; (3) specified classes of cities and their environs.

The powers and duties section takes into account Congressional enactments designed to strengthen intergovernmental coordination in the use of federal planning and project grants.

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

It should be noted that the Congress in the Housing Act of 1961 has granted advance consent to interstate compacts for urban planning functions in interstate metropolitan areas.

Provision is made for the adoption of metropolitan area plans by local units of government, and conversely, for advisory review or approval by the metropolitan area planning commission of local plans and projects. However, the suggested legislation also provides at this point, that if an interlocal agreement authorizes the metropolitan area planning commission to require conformity with its own comprehensive or master plan, such a degree of regulation can be undertaken only with respect to those communities party to the agreement.

In order to encourage local communities to take a proper degree of initiative and to determine for themselves the nature of their cooperative activities, the proposal is that the actual establishment and functioning of metropolitan area planning commissions be accomplished by the drafting and execution of interlocal agreements, pursuant to authorizing state statute. In this connection, it should be pointed out that the Council of State Governments' Program of Suggested State Legislation for 1957 contains an Interlocal Cooperation Act which provides a general authorization for cooperative undertakings of such kinds as the localities themselves may determine within the framework of their existing statutory and constitutional powers. As is the case of the legislation suggested below, the instrument authorized for achieving the cooperative purposes is the interlocal agreement. The Interlocal Cooperation Act deals with a number of matters, such as financing, representation, approval of interlocal agreements by the appropriate state officials, and liability for performance under the agreement which should be incorporated in any authorizing statute.

It is suggested that states could proceed to use the statute suggested below and that in the Program for 1957 in any one of several ways: (1) if a statute similar to the Interlocal Cooperation Act has been enacted, or is to be enacted, the suggested act following this explanatory statement could be used as a guide in drafting some of the provisions of the implementing interlocal agreements; (2) if the interlocal cooperation that a state wishes to authorize is only in the field of planning, the Interlocal Cooperation Act could be adapted to apply only to that subject, and the draft below could be used as a guide in formulating the implementing agreements; or (3) the draft act below could be used as the authorizing statute. In the last named event, the Interlocal Cooperation Act should be consulted to determine which of its provisions should be added to the authorizing statute.

In comparing the suggested act below and the Interlocal Cooperation Act for use in interstate metropolitan areas, it should be noted that a somewhat different approach is contemplated. The concluding portion of Section 6 of the suggested act below presumes that a metropolitan area planning commission must be created for the portion of the metropolitan area lying within the single state, and that such commission would then cooperate with localities on the other side of the state line. In contrast, the Interlocal Cooperation Act provides authorization for the establishing of a metropolitan area commission whose jurisdiction would extend throughout the entire metropolitan area, including the portions in the two or more states affected.

Another approach to organizing for the provision of planning services within a metropolitan area is provided by the "Metropolitan Functional Authorities" proposal in this Program on page 85.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act providing for the establishment of metropolitan area planning bodies."/

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1, Purpose. The legislature recognizes the
2 social and economic interdependence of the people residing
3 within metropolitan areas and the common interest they
4 share in its future development. The legislature further
5 recognizes that plans and decisions made by local govern-
6 ments within metropolitan areas with respect to land use,
7 circulation patterns, capital improvements and the like,
8 affect the welfare of neighboring jurisdictions and there-
9 fore should be developed jointly. It is, therefore, the
10 purpose of this act to provide a means for: (1) formulation
11 and execution of objectives and policies necessary for the
12 orderly growth and development of the metropolitan area as
13 a whole; and (2) coordination of the objectives, plans and

14 policies of the separate units of government comprising
15 the area.

1 Section 2. Creation of a Metropolitan Area Planning
2 Commission. A metropolitan area planning commission may be
3 established pursuant to the following procedures:

4 (a) Two or more adjacent incorporated municipalities,
5 two or more adjacent counties, or one or more counties and
6 a city or cities within or adjacent to the county or counties
7 may, by agreement among their respective governing bodies,
8 create a metropolitan area planning commission, provided (1)
9 that in the case of municipalities and cities, the largest
10 one within the metropolitan planning area, as defined in
11 Section 3, shall be a party to the agreement; and (2) that
12 the number of counties, cities, other municipalities, town-
13 ships, school and other special districts or independent
14 governmental bodies party to the agreement shall equal 60
15 per cent or more of the total number of such counties, cities
16 and other local units of government within the metropolitan
17 area, as defined in Section 3. The agreement shall be
18 effected through the adoption by each governing body con-
19 cerned, acting individually, of an appropriate resolution.

20 A copy of such agreement shall be filed with the chief state
21 records officer, state office of local affairs and state

1 Particular states may find it appropriate and desirable to require fewer kinds of local units of government to be initial parties to the agreement, thereby reducing the total number needed for establishment of a commission under this act.

22 planning agency.⁷

23 (b) Any city, other municipality or county may, by
24 legislative action of its governing body, transfer or
25 delegate any or all of its planning powers and functions
26 to a metropolitan area planning commission; or a county
27 and one or more municipalities may merge their respective
28 planning powers and functions into a metropolitan area
29 planning commission, in accordance with the provisions of
30 this act.

31 Any additional county, municipality, town, township,
32 school district or special district within the metropolitan
33 planning area, as defined in Section 3, may become party
34 to the agreement.

1 Section 3. Designation of a Metropolitan Planning Area.

2 "Metropolitan area" as used herein is an area designated as
3 a "standard metropolitan statistical area" by the U. S.
4 Bureau of the Census in the most recent nationwide Census
5 of the Population.² The specific geographic area in which
6 a metropolitan area planning commission shall have juris-
7 diction shall be stipulated in the agreement by which it is
8 established.

2 Particular states may find it appropriate and desirable to apply a somewhat different definition from this, tailored to their particular circumstances. For example, a 1961 Enactment in Colorado (H.R. 221) defines a metropolitan area as "a contiguous area consisting of one or more counties in their entirety, each of which has a population density of at least 15 persons per square mile." Other quantitative factors may be used in a metropolitan area definition, such as percentage of county residents employed in the central city.

1 Section 4. Membership and Organization. Except as
2 provided below, membership of the commission shall consist
3 of representatives from each participating government or
4 stipulated combinations thereof, in number and for a term
5 to be specified in the agreement. Such representatives
6 shall consist of elected officials, except that the Commission
7 may appoint not to exceed [] members from the general
8 public, such members to have demonstrated outstanding leader-
9 ship in community affairs. A representative of the state
10 government may be designated by the Governor to attend
11 meetings of the commission. Members of the commission shall
12 serve without compensation, but shall be reimbursed for
13 expenses incurred in pursuit of their duties on the commission.
14 The commission shall elect its own chairman from among its
15 members, and shall establish its own rules and such committees
16 as it deems necessary to carry on its work. Such committees
17 may have as members persons other than members of the
18 commission and other than elected officials. The commission
19 shall meet as often as necessary, but no less than four times
20 a year.

21 The commission shall adopt an annual budget, to be sub-
22 mitted to the participating governments which shall each
23 contribute to the financing of the commission according to a
24 formula specified in the agreement. Subject to approval of
25 any application therefor by the [appropriate state agency],
26 a metropolitan area planning commission established pursuant

27 to this act may make application for, receive and utilize
28 grants or other aid from the federal government or any
29 agency thereof.³

1 Section 5. Director and Staff. The commission shall
2 appoint a director, who shall be qualified by training and
3 experience and shall serve at the pleasure of the commission.
4 The director shall be the chief administrative and planning
5 officer and regular technical advisor of the commission,
6 and shall appoint and remove the staff of the commission.
7 The director may make agreements with local planning agencies
8 within the jurisdiction of the metropolitan area planning
9 commission for temporary transfer or joint use of staff em-
10 ployees, and may contract for professional or consultant
11 services from other governmental and private agencies.

1 Section 6. Powers and Duties. The metropolitan area
2 planning commission shall:

3 (a) Prepare and from time to time revise, amend, extend
4 or add to a plan or plans for the development of the metro-
5 politan area. Such plans shall be based on studies of
6 physical, social, economic and governmental conditions and
7 trends, and shall aim at the coordinated development of the
8 metropolitan area in order to promote the general health,

3 Consideration should also be given to providing for
state aid either by making such a commission an eligible agency to
apply for and receive state aid or by providing that local
governmental units party to the agreement may apply for such aid
on behalf of the commission.

9 welfare, convenience and prosperity of its people. The
10 plans shall embody the policy recommendations of the
11 metropolitan area planning commission, and shall include,
12 but not be limited to:

13 (1) A statement of the objectives, standards and
14 principles sought to be expressed in the plan.

15 (2) Recommendations for the most desirable pattern
16 and intensity of general land use within the metropolitan
17 area, in the light of the best available information con-
18 cerning natural environmental factors, the present and
19 prospective economic and demographic bases of the area, and
20 the relation of land use within the area to land use in
21 adjoining areas. The land use pattern shall include pro-
22 vision for open as well as urban, suburban, and rural
23 development.

24 (3) Recommendations for the general circulation
25 pattern for the area, including land, water and air
26 transportation and communication facilities, whether used
27 for movement within the area or to and from adjoining areas.

28 (4) Recommendations concerning the need for and
29 proposed general location of public and private works and
30 facilities, which by reason of their function, size, extent
31 or for any other cause are of a metropolitan as distinguished
32 from purely local concern.

33 (5) Recommendation for the long-range programming and
34 financing of capital projects and facilities.

35 (6) Such other recommendations as it may deem
36 appropriate concerning current and impending problems as
37 may affect the metropolitan area.

38 (b) Prepare, and from time to time revise, recommended
39 zoning and subdivision and platting regulations which
40 would implement the metropolitan area plan.

41 (c) Prepare studies of the area's resources, both
42 natural and human, with respect to existing and emerging
43 problems of industry, commerce, transportation, population,
44 housing, agriculture, public service, local governments
45 and any other matters which are relevant to metropolitan
46 area planning.

47 (d) Collect, process and analyze at regular intervals,
48 the social and economic statistics for the metropolitan
49 area which are necessary to planning studies, and make the
50 results of such collection processing and analysis available
51 to the general public.

52 (e) Participate with other government agencies, edu-
53 cational institutions and private organizations in the
54 coordination of metropolitan research activities defined
55 under (c) and (d).

56 (f) Cooperate with, and provide planning assistance to
57 county, municipal or other local governments, instrumentali-
58 ties or planning agencies within the metropolitan area and
59 coordinate metropolitan area planning with the planning
60 activities of the state and of the counties, municipalities,

61 special districts or other governmental local units within
62 the metropolitan area, as well as neighboring metropolitan
63 areas and the programs of federal departments and agencies.

64 (g) Provide information to officials of departments,
65 agencies and instrumentalities of federal, state and local
66 governments, and to the public at large, in order to
67 foster public awareness and understanding of the objectives
68 of the metropolitan area plan and the functions of metro-
69 politan and local planning, and in order to stimulate public
70 interest and participation in the orderly, integrated
71 development of the region.

72 (h) Receive and review for compatibility with metropolitan
73 area plans all proposed comprehensive land use, circulation,
74 and public facilities plans and projects, zoning and
75 subdivision regulations, official maps and building codes
76 of local governments in the geographic area and all amendments
77 or revisions of such plans, regulations and maps, and make
78 recommendations for their modification where deemed necessary
79 to achieve such compatibility.

80 (i) Review participating local government applications
81 for capital project financial assistance from state and
82 federal governments, and comment upon their consistency with
83 the metropolitan development plan; and review and comment
84 upon state plans for highways and public works within the
85 area to promote coordination of all intergovernmental
86 activities in the metropolitan area on a continuing basis,

87 (j) Exercise all other powers necessary and proper for
88 the discharge of its duties.

89 The metropolitan planning commission may exercise its
90 powers jointly or in cooperation with agencies or political
91 subdivisions of this state or any other state, or with
92 agencies of the United States, subject to statutory pro-
93 visions applicable to interjurisdictional agreements.

1 Section 7. Certification and Implementation of Metro-
2 politan Area Plans. All comprehensive metropolitan area
3 plans as defined under Section 6(a) as well as zoning,
4 subdivision and platting regulations, proposed under Section
5 6(b) shall be adopted by the metropolitan area planning
6 commission after public hearing, and certified by the
7 commission to all local governments, governmental districts
8 and special purpose authorities within the metropolitan
9 area. The agreement creating the metropolitan area planning
10 commission shall specify that these plans be implemented in
11 the following way: The metropolitan area plans and regu-
12 lations, or parts thereof, may be officially adopted by any
13 local government, governmental district or special purpose
14 authority within the metropolitan area, and when so adopted
15 shall supersede previous local plans and regulations.

1 Section 8. Cooperation by Local Governments and Planning
2 Agencies. Any local government, governmental district or
3 special purpose authority within the metropolitan area may,

4 and all participating local governments, governmental
5 districts and special purpose authorities shall, file with
6 the metropolitan planning commission all current and
7 proposed plans, zoning ordinances, official maps, building
8 codes, subdivision regulations, and project plans for
9 capital facilities and amendments to and revisions of any
10 of the foregoing, as well as copies of their regular and
11 special reports dealing with planning matters. Each
12 governmental unit within the geographic area over which a
13 metropolitan area planning commission has jurisdiction
14 shall afford such commission a reasonable opportunity to
15 comment upon any such proposed plans, zoning, subdivision
16 and platting ordinances, regulations and capital facilities
17 projects and shall consider such comments, if any, prior
18 to adopting any such plan, ordinance, regulation or project.
19 By appropriate provision of an agreement, the parties
20 thereto may require that as a condition precedent to their
21 adoption, any or all proposed plans, zoning, subdivision
22 and platting ordinances, regulations, and capital facilities
23 projects of their respective jurisdictions be determined by
24 the metropolitan area planning commission to be in confor-
25 mity with not in conflict with the relevant plan of the
26 commission, but any power so to pass upon proposed plans,
27 ordinances, regulations or projects shall be exercisable
28 only with respect to the jurisdictions party to the agreement.

1 Section 9. Annual Report. The metropolitan area
2 planning commission shall submit an annual report to the
3 chief executive officers, legislative bodies and planning
4 agencies of all local governments within the metropolitan
5 area, and to the Governor.

1 Section 10. Separability. /Insert separability clause./

1 Section 11. Effective Date. /Insert effective date./

C. OTHER INTERGOVERNMENTAL PROBLEMS

Introductory Statement

The powers available to local government, the way in which such powers are exercised, and the availability of local revenues are, by and large, determined by State constitutional, statutory and administrative requirements. Often these requirements are unduly restrictive in that they (1) inhibit local governments from cooperating with each other or with other levels of government; (2) do not permit exercise of sufficient local discretion commensurate with local responsibility; and (3) place upon local governments, particularly smaller units of local government, responsibilities for resolving complex problems without providing the means for securing and retaining the necessary skilled personnel. Recommendations of the Advisory Commission generally are aimed at reducing or eliminating restrictions that diminish the strength of local government, in order to provide ample authority for the solution of local problems at the local level and to provide for the effective exercise of decision-making on the part of local government.

To a great extent local governments have been subjected to undue legal restrictions which hinder or prevent them from adapting their structure and functions to meet widely varying and changing conditions. Restrictions on organization and functions of county government are particularly troublesome in light of the increasing responsibilities of county government in many areas. Also, with exception of the largest jurisdictions, local governments often cannot afford to employ the technical competence needed in resolving difficult problems. Accordingly, it is essential that the States make available to their local governments technical services which they are unable to provide economically for themselves.

The Commission believes that local governments should have authority broad enough to cope adequately with their problems, thus reducing the tendency to turn to higher levels of government for the solution. A significant but unnecessary restriction upon local action is that local governments often are legally enjoined from working together in resolving problems that extend beyond their individual territorial boundaries. Such restrictions should be eliminated. Overall considerations of State-local and interlocal relations require a considerable degree of flexibility and the closest degree of cooperation among and between the State and local levels of government.

The basis for the distribution of seats in State legislatures lies at the core of the democratic process. Although the question of apportionment formulas to be used is now to be determined pursuant to interpretation of the Constitution of the United States, there remains significant scope for State discretion. However, if the task of apportioning legislative seats according to a State constitutional formula is not to be assumed by the courts, State constitutions must contain a detailed and specific procedure to insure proper and timely apportionment.

OFFICE OF LOCAL AFFAIRS*

In its report to the Governors' Conference in 1956 entitled The States and the Metropolitan Problem, the Council of State Governments recommended creation or adaptation of an agency of state government to "aid in determining the present and changing needs of metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas in the states." Draft legislation for the creation of an Office of Local Affairs was contained in Suggested State Legislation -- Program for 1957 of the Committee on Suggested State Legislation. A somewhat modified version of that bill is presented below.

This suggested legislation has been drawn on the premise that there is an urgent need for systematic, interrelated and continuing consideration of many matters that affect metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas, through a new or reorganized state agency. The Office of Local Affairs created here, it should be noted, can function as the state-level research and recommendation agency most directly concerned with the activities mentioned above.

Two points regarding the suggested legislation deserve emphasis:

(1) The applicability of the act is not confined to states that have metropolitan areas. A number of its provisions are important to the strengthening of local governments generally, whether or not they are located in metropolitan areas. The act can be used in states that presently do not have metropolitan areas by rewording and deleting part of the language of the proposed legislation.

(2) The enumerated functions should be assigned to a single agency in a state. The legislation is drafted in terms of a new office in the Office of the Governor, but attention is directed to footnote 2 which indicates other possible locations.

Suggested Legislation

[Title should conform to state requirements]

(Be it enacted, etc.)

- 1 [Section 1. Purpose. It is the purpose of this act to
- 2 provide a continuing means of assisting local governments
- 3 and citizens in the determination of present and changing

*Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

4 governmental needs of metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas
5 by establishing an agency of state government concerned with
6 collecting information and making evaluations about metro-
7 politan and local conditions and relations and aiding in the
8 development of both remedial and preventive programs. 1

1 Section 2. Creation of the Agency. There is hereby
2 created the Office of Local Affairs to be located in [the
3 office of the Governor]. 2

1 Section 3. Chief and Staff of Agency. The Office of
2 Local Affairs shall be directed by a chief who shall be
3 appointed [by the Governor and who shall serve at his
4 pleasure]. The staff of the Office shall be appointed by
5 the chief [subject to state civil service regulations].

1 Section 4. Functions. The Office of Local Affairs shall
2 have the following functions and duties:

3 (a) To assist and advise the Governor in coordinating
4 those activities and services of agencies of the state

1 This bracketed section concerning purpose may be
helpful in some states; in other states it may be unnecessary.

2 The Office could be located in or the functions
assigned to an existing department of administration; depart-
ment of finance, planning or planning and development agency,
or agency responsible for the financial supervision of local
governments. Or, the functions that are enumerated in
Section 4 of this Act could be assigned to a new permanent
commission composed of public officials or private citizens or
both, or to an existing or new joint legislative interim
committee that operates on a continuing basis.

5 which involve significant relationships with local govern-
6 ments.

7 (b) To encourage and, when requested, to assist in
8 efforts of local governments, to develop mutual and
9 cooperative solutions to their common problems.

10 (c) To study existing legal provisions that affect the
11 structure and financing of local government, and those state
12 activities that involve significant relationships with local
13 government units; and to recommend to the Governor and the
14 legislature such changes in these provisions and activities
15 as may seem necessary to strengthen local government and
16 permit its better adaptation to diverse and changing con-
17 ditions. Particular attention in such studies and
18 recommendations shall be given to problems of local govern-
19 ment for metropolitan areas and other areas where major
20 changes in population or economic activity are taking place.

21 (d) To serve as a clearinghouse, for the benefit of
22 local governments, of information concerning their common
23 problems and concerning state and federal services avail-
24 able to assist in the solution of those problems.

25 (e) When requested, to supply information, advice, and
26 assistance to governmental or civic groups which are studying
27 problems of local government structure or financing for
28 particular areas.

29 (f) To consult and cooperate with other state agencies,
30 with local governments and officials, and with federal

31 agencies and officials, in carrying out the functions and
32 duties of the office.

1 Section 5. Other Agencies. Nothing in this Act shall
2 be deemed to detract from the functions, powers, and duties
3 legally assigned to any other agency of the state, nor to
4 interrupt or preclude direct relationships by any such
5 agency with local governments in carrying out its operations.

1 Section 6. Severability. /Insert severability clause./

1 Section 7. Effective Date. /Insert effective date./

STATE ASSISTANCE FOR INTERLOCAL COOPERATION *

Many organizations of Government officials have recognized the need for authority by local governments, especially in urban areas, to cooperate with each other where the efficient and economical provision of governmental services requires functions to be administered within geographic areas larger than the boundaries of the existing political subdivisions. Such cooperation permits local governments to cope more adequately with areawide problems, finance necessary services on an equitable basis, take advantage of the economies of scale, and avoid creation of special districts. The Committee on Suggested State Legislation included in its 1957 program proposed state legislation authorizing localities to participate in joint undertakings with other localities having common interests. At least 45 states have adopted all or a portion of such general interlocal cooperation authority. Other legislation endorsed in previous years by the Committee has included voluntary transfer of functions between municipalities and counties, and removal of constitutional barriers to intergovernmental cooperation.

However, such legislation by itself does not actively promote joint undertakings nor permit a positive state role. In addition, states should consider the enactment of legislation to actively encourage joint undertakings by local governments having common program objectives affecting the development of urban areas overlapping existing political boundaries. A new Georgia act, enacted in 1963, authorizes state aid where political subdivisions establish joint undertakings. It is an example of how other states might actively encourage joint urban development efforts by two or more of their political subdivisions.

Briefly, the Georgia act authorizes all state departments and agencies, empowered to assist individual political subdivisions in the state, to also assist any two or more such political subdivisions jointly in cases where the political subdivisions are "able and willing to provide for the consolidation, combining, merger, or joint administration of...any...function...by the two or more units, so as to effectuate economy or simplification in the administration or financing thereof."¹ The Georgia law also provides that the state share of financial assistance can be increased for joint projects.

The new Georgia law is reproduced below and suggested for consideration by other states wishing to furnish or make available services, assistance, funds, property and other incentives to any

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

¹ Section 1, Act No. 303, Georgia Laws 1963, p. 354.

two or more localities in connection with joint undertakings.

The last sentence in Section 1 authorizing the state to assume up to the entire cost of the consolidated program, and Section 3 authorizing state agencies to consolidate their field offices for such consolidated programs are intended to meet Georgia's statutory needs which may not be present elsewhere. Other states considering this legislation may therefore not wish to include these provisions.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements.⁷

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. The state and all departments, boards, bureaus,
2 commissions and other agencies thereof are hereby authorized
3 and empowered, within the limitations of the Constitution, to
4 furnish and make available services, assistance, funds,
5 property and other incentives to any two or more counties,
6 municipal corporations, public corporations, and other sub-
7 divisions of this state, or any combination thereof, in
8 connection with any program of services, benefits, adminis-
9 tration or other undertaking in which the state or any of its
10 above-named agencies participates by furnishing supervision,
11 services, property, administration of funds, where such counties,
12 municipal corporations, public corporations or other subdivisions
13 are thereby able and willing to provide for the consolidation,
14 combining, merger or joint administration of such program or
15 any part or function thereof, by the two or more units, so as to
16 effectuate economy or simplification in the administration or
17 financing thereof. The incentives hereinbefore referred to

18 shall also include the assuming by the state or its agencies
19 of a greater share, or where funds are available and such is
20 deemed feasible, the entire cost of such participating
21 program.^{7 2}

1 Section 2. The state and all of its aforesaid agencies
2 are hereby authorized to execute such contracts, plans or
3 other documents as may be necessary or desirable to effectuate
4 the purposes hereof.

1 Section 3. The state and all of its aforesaid agencies
2 are likewise empowered to establish and maintain area offices
3 for such combined, consolidated or merged undertakings.^{7 2}

1 Section 4. The state and its aforesaid agencies shall be
2 authorized to prescribe such reasonable rules, regulations and
3 requirements, and to require the submission of such plans and
4 reports from the participating units, as may be deemed necessary
5 or desirable to the proper administration of this act.

1 Section 5. Insert effective date.⁷

² As indicated in the explanatory statement, this language reflects Georgia's statutory needs and may not be appropriate in other states.

STATE WATER RESOURCES PLANNING AND COORDINATION*

Traditionally, water pollution control, water allocation, water resource development, and other phases of the overall water resource problem have been administered independently by different agencies and independent boards within the state governments, thus providing inadequate attention to long range planning and policy coordination. In addition, the regulation and development of water resources have often been complicated by the fact that political boundaries often have not followed the natural boundaries of watersheds which are the logical water resource planning units. Now, with the rapidly expanding and often competing needs of agriculture, industry, recreation, and urban areas for more clean water, there is an urgent need to assure that these demands are met in a coordinated way. Recognizing these problems in 1957, the Council of State Governments' report on State Administration of Water Resources, 1957, called for the establishment of comprehensive water resources programs in each of the states.

Many of the difficulties and needs set forth in the Council's report have been further documented in a report of the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, 'entitled Intergovernmental Responsibilities for Water Supply and Sewage Disposal in Metropolitan Areas. In that report the Commission recommended establishment of a unit of state government for overall state water resources planning and policymaking. The following draft legislation would implement that recommendation and would be completely consistent with the earlier recommendation of the Council.

Under this draft legislation, authorization would be provided for the placing of overall water resource planning, policymaking and coordination responsibility in a single unit of state government. This unit of state government would be directed to give consideration to the water resource requirements and problems of all water interests in the state and means by which these interests can be assured of representation on inter-state water agencies to which the state may be a party.

As the level of government with basic responsibility for resource development, the states have an excellent opportunity to establish water resource policies, planning procedures and coordination that is comprehensive enough to balance multiple uses with one another and overcome jurisdictional problems.

Some states already have agencies combining water resources programs as well as coordinating functions in a single water resources agency. This agency may be a separate Department of Water Resources as in North Carolina, or a Division of Water Policy and Supply in the Department of Conservation and Economic

*Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

Development as in New Jersey. Other examples of state water resources organizations which combine operating programs as well as policy coordinating activities in a single agency may be found in the states of California and Connecticut.

Some states, however, prefer to establish a staff level agency, responsible to the Governor for studying and developing policies spanning the programs of the many state agencies concerned rather than to reorganize their water resources agencies by transferring individual bureaus and units to a new consolidated water resources organization.

If the staff agency approach is followed, leaving operating functions in their present locations, the following draft legislation, based largely on an Oregon law, may be used as a guide. Other states which have followed this general approach include Missouri, Kansas, Ohio and Rhode Island.

The draft legislation would effectively provide the Governor and the legislature with technical assistance in directing the coordinated use, development, and regulation of the water resources of the state and in establishing uniform policies to minimize conflicts between the various operating agencies and water interests of the state. It would (1) vest the planning and coordinating function in a single executive agency responsible to the Governor, (2) allow for participation in the development of recommended water policies by affected or interested state agencies and others, (3) give the Governor authority to adopt comprehensive and coordinated water resource plans and policies in accordance with the provisions of this act as a guide for executive agencies and to propose desirable legislative modifications, and (4) leave the operating programs, such as water pollution control, development of new water supplies, and allocation of water rights, to be administered by the agencies now charged with those responsibilities in accordance with existing legislation.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act providing for the vesting of responsibility for overall state water resource planning, policy formulation and program coordination in a single agency."/

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Short Title. This act may be cited as the

2 (name of state) Water Resource Planning and Coordination Act.

1 Section 2. Declaration of Policy. (a) The legislature
2 recognizes that: (1) the maintenance of the present level
3 of economic and general welfare of the people of this state
4 and the future growth and development of this state for the
5 increased economic and general welfare of the people thereof
6 are in large part dependent upon a proper utilization and
7 control of the water resources of this state, and such use
8 and control is therefore a matter of greatest concern and
9 highest priority; (2) the proper utilization and control of
10 the water resources of this state can be best achieved through
11 a coordinated, integrated state water resources policy,
12 through plans and programs for the development of such water
13 resources and through other activities designed to encourage,
14 promote and secure the maximum beneficial use and control of
15 such water resources, all coordinated by a single state agency;
16 and (3) the economic and general welfare of the people of this
17 state is impaired by the exercise of uncoordinated single-
18 purpose power or influence over the water resources of this
19 state or portions thereof by diverse public agencies and diverse
20 statutory declarations of water resource policies resulting in
21 friction and duplication of activity among public agencies and
22 confusion as to what is primary and what secondary beneficial
23 use or control of such water resources and in a consequent
24 failure to utilize and control such water resources for
25 multiple purposes for the maximum beneficial use and control
26 possible and necessary.

27 (b) The legislature, therefore, finds that it is in the
28 interest of the public welfare that a coordinated, integrated
29 state water resources policy be formulated and means provided
30 for its enforcement, that plans and programs for the develop-
31 ment and enlargement of the water resources of this state be
32 devised and promoted and that other activities designed to
33 encourage, promote and secure the maximum beneficial use and
34 control of such water resources be coordinated by a single
35 state agency which, in carrying out its functions, shall give
36 proper and adequate consideration to the multiple aspects of
37 the beneficial use and control of such water resources with
38 an impartiality of interest except that designed to best
39 protect and promote the public welfare generally.

1 Section 3. Planning and Coordination Staff. The Director
2 of the Office of State Water Resources or the head of such
3 other agency or unit of the state government as the Governor
4 may designate¹ (hereinafter referred to as the Director)
5 shall have the responsibility for leadership and direction of
6 a program to implement the legislative policy declared by this
7 act, and may employ such additional staff and other resources
8 as may be available to him and necessary to the exercise and
9 performance of duties and responsibilities conferred by this act.

1 The suggested office is a staff organization to aid the Governor rather than an operating agency. Alternatively the office could be placed in an existing department of administration or department of planning already exercising coordinative functions for the Governor, and in any case should have close contact with such departments.

1 Section 4. Duties and Responsibilities. (a) Assistance
2 to Governor. The Director shall advise and assist the Governor
3 in: (1) formulating and establishing a comprehensive water
4 resources policy for the state; including coordination of
5 policies and activities among the state departments and
6 agencies; (2) developing and establishing policies and proposals
7 designed to help meet and resolve special problems of water
8 resource use and control within or affecting the state, including
9 consideration of the water resource requirements and problems
10 of urban areas; (3) reviewing the actions and policies of state
11 agencies with water resource responsibilities to determine the
12 consistency of such actions and policies with the comprehensive
13 water policy of the state; (4) reviewing any project, plan or
14 program of Federal aid affecting the use or control of any
15 waters within the state; (5) developing policies and recom-
16 mendations to assure that the interests of its urban and other
17 areas are provided for in the State's representation on inter-
18 state water agencies; (6) recommending to the legislature any
19 changes of law required to implement the legislative policy
20 declared in this act; and (7) such other water resources
21 planning, policy formulation and coordinating functions as the
22 Governor may designate.

23 (b) Studies and Surveys. The Director is authorized to
24 carry out such studies, inquiries, surveys or analyses as
25 may be relevant to his duties in assisting the Governor and
26 in helping to implement the legislative policy declared in this

27 act, and in developing recommendations for the legislature.
28 For these purposes, the Director shall have full access to
29 the relevant records of other state departments and agencies
30 and political subdivisions of the state, and may hold public
31 hearings, and may cooperate with or contract with any public
32 or private agencies, including educational, civic and research
33 organizations. Such studies, inquiries, surveys or analyses
34 shall incorporate and integrate, to the maximum extent feasible,
35 plans, programs, reports, research and studies of federal,
36 state, interstate, regional, metropolitan and local units,
37 agencies and departments of government.

38 (c) Consultations. In developing recommendations for
39 the Governor relating to the use and control of the water
40 resources of the state, the Director shall: (1) consult with
41 representatives of any federal, state, interstate, or local
42 units of government which would be affected by such recom-
43 mendations; and (2) be authorized to appoint such inter-
44 departmental and public advisory boards as necessary to advise
45 him in developing policies for recommendation to the Governor.

46 (d) Local Assistance. The Director shall encourage,
47 assist and advise regional, metropolitan, and local govern-
48 mental agencies, officials or bodies responsible for planning
49 in relation to water aspects of their programs, and shall
50 assist in coordinating local water resources activities,
51 programs and plans.

52 (e) Reports. The Director may publish reports, including

53 the results of such studies, inquiries, surveys and analyses
54 as may be of general interest, and shall make an annual
55 report of his activities under this act to the Governor and
56 the legislature.

1 Section 5. Planning Objectives. In exercising his
2 responsibilities under this act, the Director shall take
3 into consideration the need for:

4 (a) Adequate supplies of surface and ground waters of
5 suitable quality for domestic, municipal, agricultural, and
6 industrial uses.

7 (b) Water quality facilities and controls to assure
8 water of suitable quality for all purposes.

9 (c) Water navigation facilities.

10 (d) Hydroelectric power.

11 (e) Flood damage control or prevention measures, including
12 flood plain zoning, to protect people, property, and productive
13 lands from flood losses.

14 (f) Land stabilization measures.

15 (g) Drainage measures, including salinity control.

16 (h) Watershed protection and management measures.

17 (i) Outdoor recreational and fish and wildlife
18 opportunities.

19 (j) Any other means by which development of water and
20 related land resources can contribute to economic growth and
21 development, the long-term preservation of water resources,

22 and the general well-being of all the people of the state.

1 Section 6. Separability. /Insert separability clause./

1 Section 7. Effective Date. /Insert effective date./

STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT RETIREMENT SYSTEMS*

As a result of the increased responsibilities confronting state and local governments because of population growth and technological changes, the recruitment and development of capable and qualified public personnel has become extremely important. Adequate retirement coverage is a vital part of any sound personnel system devised to secure this needed talent. There are three problem areas concerning retirement coverage for which adequate solutions must be found if state and local governments are to secure the high-quality personnel needed to carry out their complex responsibilities. These three areas are: (1) Extension of staff retirement coverage to all public employees; (2) Consolidation of many existing public employee retirement systems; and (3) Transferability of retirement credits of state and local government employees.

1. Extending staff retirement coverage to all public employees.

Most states and local governments recognize the importance of establishing and maintaining an adequate personnel system. Likewise they recognize that a sound and attractive retirement system is a vital element in the personnel system. An adequate retirement system obviously includes a staff retirement system which provides benefits in excess of or in addition to Social Security benefits.

Forty-seven states provide staff retirement coverage for state employees. Forty-three states administer retirement systems in which employees of some local governments such as counties or municipalities are able to participate. Such local participation may be either in the state employee system or in a state administered system for local government employees. Thirty-five states have retirement systems in which all local units of government are able to participate if they desire to do so. There are numerous locally administered public employee retirement systems. Teachers in all 50 states have retirement coverage. Overall, of the more than 6.3 million state and local employees, more than 4 million have staff retirement coverage.

In view of the foregoing, it appears to be incumbent on those governmental jurisdictions that do not now provide staff retirement coverage for their employees to do so. Perhaps the most desirable type of retirement situation is that in Hawaii and Nevada. In these states there is only one public employee retirement system, one which covers all state and local employees, including teachers. Seven other states have single state administered retirement systems in which all state and local employees and teachers may participate. However, in these states there are other public employee retirement systems in operation in addition to the single state system.

*Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION, with some modifications (see footnotes).

Twenty-two states have state administered retirement systems in which state and local employees participate, and in addition a separate retirement system for teachers. In three states there are separate state administered retirement systems for state employees, local employees, and teachers. In North Carolina, state employees and teachers participate in one retirement system, and there is a state administered system for local employees.

Legislative action would be required in 15 states to make all public employees eligible for staff retirement coverage in a state administered system. Action should be taken to establish general public employee retirement systems for state and local employees in the 3 states having no system. Existing legislation should be amended in 12 states to enable employees of all local units of government to participate in state administered systems. The states should take the lead in assisting local governments in providing retirement coverage for their employees, because it is difficult even for the larges to maintain financially sound retirement systems.

Specific legislation in this regard is not presented because of the numerous actuarial complexities which are peculiar to each state. These include such considerations as whether the system is funded, partially funded, or non-funded; the relative contributions by the employer and the employee; and age and years of service required for benefits.

To summarize, states should strengthen their public employee retirement systems by providing for coverage in one of the three following manners: (1) By providing coverage in one state administered system for all state and local employees including teachers; (2) Providing coverage in two state administered systems, one to include all state and local employees, one for teachers only; or (3) By providing coverage in three state administered retirement systems, one to include state employees only, one to include local employees only, and one to include teachers only.

2. Consolidation of existing public employee retirement systems.

There are over 2,200 state and local public employee retirement systems in the nation. More than two-thirds of these systems have a membership of less than 100. It is difficult, if not impossible in the long run, to operate these small systems on a sound financial basis. Most small systems are operated by municipalities. Some authorities in the public employee retirement field recommend that systems with less than 1,500 members should be merged.

States should provide the necessary leadership for retirement system consolidation by encouraging the merger of economically precarious small systems, preferably by making it possible for all local units of government to participate in state administered

retirement systems. The general guidelines in the preceding section are equally appropriate for legislation to deal with the consolidation problem. Action in this regard is essential or state and local governments risk failure to attract qualified personnel, and employees risk the loss of pension dollars.

3. Transferability of retirement credits of state and local government employees.

The principal purposes for which retirement systems were established have undergone considerable reconsideration in the last two decades. Retirement systems for public employees were originally intended, in addition to other things, to serve as an anchor on the employee to keep him employed by the same unit of government. This was accomplished by denying the employee much of his retirement credits if he changed employers. However, since retirement coverage for public employees is becoming so universal, and since the training and development of employees in the administrative, professional, and technical fields are becoming so important to strengthening public administration, it no longer is considered sound personnel policy to maintain such roadblocks to employee mobility as have been maintained in the past. This has come about for a number of reasons. Employees often will not accept public employment that appears to lead to a dead end; one governmental jurisdiction may have an over supply of employees in one technical specialty while another may have a critical shortage in the same category; and it is generally believed that over the long run a given unit of government will not gain or lose either in talent or pension funds at the expense of other units merely because of liberalized provisions permitting greater mobility of employees.

The use of Social Security coverage for public employees offers a partial solution to the retirement credit transferability problem, since it provides a base retirement coverage through which benefits cannot be lost through job transfers among employers offering this coverage. Staff retirement systems provide the additional supplement needed by retired public employees to maintain a reasonable standard of living.

At the state and local government levels, over 4.1 million of the more than 6.3 million public employees are covered by Social Security. Over 2.9 million state and local employees are covered by both Social Security and a public employee retirement system. At least some public employees in each of the 50 states are covered by Social Security. Those state and local governments that do not now make maximum use of Social Security coverage should re-examine their retirement provisions to determine if further extension of Social Security coverage to their employees would be advantageous.

However, in order to develop more adequate solutions, the retirement credit transfer problem should be viewed in terms of both its interstate and intrastate aspects. While many of the difficulties involved in the interstate transfer of retirement credits are very similar to those involved in intrastate transfer, the remedies are somewhat different. There have been several proposed solutions to the interstate problem, most of which involve transfer of funds between systems and generally have not been found practical or acceptable.

The vesting-deferred benefit approach to the interstate retirement credit transfer problem appears to be the most practical and acceptable solution for public employees generally. Essentially, those retirement systems that have vesting provisions afford the employee who accepts employment elsewhere the opportunity to leave his contributions with the system, after fulfilling a specified number of years service requirement, and receive a deferred benefit at the normal retirement age. Most state administered retirement systems have vesting provisions. However, the service requirement ranges from immediate vesting in the Wisconsin State Teachers' system to a 27 year requirement in the Arkansas State Teachers' system. If the service requirement for vesting exceeds 10 years, it becomes of decreasing value as a meaningful solution to the retirement credit transferability problem. Five-year vesting, as provided under the Federal Civil Service Retirement System, appears to be the most reasonable from the standpoint of both the employer and the employee.¹

¹ The Committee of State Officials on Suggested State Legislation of the Council of State Governments differs with the Advisory Commission on this point, stating that "a requirement in the range of 10 to 15 years for vesting appears to be the most reasonable from the standpoint of both the employer and employee." However, we have found that the trend in the number of years service required for vesting is definitely downward and by now has already reached a figure lower than the maximum recommended by the Council of State Governments.

The precedent for 5-year vesting is well established in public employee retirement systems. Eight major statewide systems have 5-year vesting (Arizona, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Nebraska, Ohio(2), Wyoming). Two state systems have immediate vesting (California, Wisconsin). The Federal Civil Service Retirement System has 5-year vesting. Five-year vesting is reasonable for both the employer and the employee. Assuming that the employee received training in the position, this training would be paid off long before the end of the 5-year period. A lengthy vesting requirement should not be used as an anchor on the employee. The Commission is aware that from an actuarial standpoint it would not be feasible for all public employee retirement systems to reduce the vesting requirement to 5 years immediately. However, the Commission believes that 5-year vesting is the desired goal rather than 10 to 15 year vesting.

No legislative amendment is presented to accomplish the 5-year vesting proposal because for most retirement systems this may be achieved simply by inserting the term "five" in lieu of the existing requirement (apart from any actuarial considerations). Retirement systems with vesting requirements that exceed 10 years, or those with no vesting provision, may wish to reach the 5-year requirement on a graduated basis. There is little information available to indicate how many years the service requirement for vesting may be reduced without increasing the cost to the government and/or to the employee. A recent actuarial study of the Oregon Public Employees Retirement System indicates that it does not appear that there would be any additional cost in reducing the vesting requirement from 10 to 5 years. However, each retirement system will have to be considered on an individual basis in determining how to reduce its vesting requirement.

As indicated above, the problems involved in the interstate and intrastate transfer of retirement credits are very similar. However, the obstacles to solutions are less within states than between them. In Hawaii and Nevada there is no problem because each state has only one retirement system. Twenty-two states have limited provisions for the reciprocal transfer of retirement credit, usually between only two or three systems. Only seven states have provision for general interstate transfer of retirement credits among most systems. Nineteen states have no provision for such transfer of credit between their different systems.

Of the seven states that have general provisions for intrastate transfer of credits, the reciprocal retirement laws in Illinois, Maryland, Michigan, and New York are particularly good. Maryland and New York provide for the transfer of the contributions of both the employer and the employee when the employee changes positions among the participating reciprocal units or systems. This type of provision would be difficult to square with legal and actuarial provisions in many states. Consequently, legislation similar to that in Illinois and Michigan would appear to be more adaptable in most states because it does not call for lump sum transfers of contributions between systems upon the transfer of employees.

The suggested retirement act presented here is patterned largely after the Illinois Reciprocal Retirement Act. It provides essentially that after the employee has completed at least two²

² The Committee of State Officials on Suggested State Legislation of the Council of State Governments believes that an employee should be required to complete at least 5 years of service in the employment of a participating unit of government to receive retirement credit for this service. The Advisory Commission has found that 26 states have reciprocal arrangements between at least 2 of their major retirement systems. Most of these arrangements do not have such a lengthy requirement as 5 years service in a system. Since the report was issued, the states of Colorado, Idaho, and New Mexico have adopted some type of reciprocal arrangement bringing the total number of states which have some such provisions to 29.

years in the employment of a participating reciprocal retirement unit, he may change his employment to another reciprocal unit without loss of credit. When the employee reaches retirement age in the reciprocal unit in which he is employed, he may receive proportional retirement benefits based on his service in each system from all the reciprocal retirement systems in which he has at least five years service, provided: he has not withdrawn any of his contributions; he has enough total years service in all systems to meet the minimum requirement in any system; and he has reached the minimum age required by each system. If he has not reached the minimum age in all systems, he may begin receiving benefits from those systems in which he has reached the required age, and then receive benefits from the other systems when he reaches the required age.

Section 5.1 of the suggested act presents an alternative method for providing benefits which states may or may not wish to include in their legislation. This would give an employee the alternative of paying to the system from which he will retire, prior to his retirement, an amount equal to one percent of his salary for every year he has been employed under other retirement systems within the state, then he may receive benefits as if he had always been employed under the final system. The other reciprocal retirement systems would continue to pay at least their proportional share of the employee's benefits. The final system would incur the additional obligations, which might make section 5.1 problematical in some states.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act to establish continuity and preservation of pension credit for employees in Governmental service in the state of _____." /

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. There is hereby established a plan for the con-
2 tinuity and preservation of pension credit, in the case of
3 employees transferring employment from one governmental unit to
4 another governmental unit, if such employees shall have acquired
5 such credit in any established retirement system or pension fund

6 maintained by any such governmental unit. The purpose of this
7 plan is to assure full and continuous pension credit for all
8 service rendered by a person in public employment which service
9 is covered by a retirement system or pension fund authorized by
10 state law.

1 Section 2. As used in this act:

2 (a) "Retirement System" means any retirement system or
3 pension fund, by whatever name called, which has been created
4 or authorized by statute and which is financed in whole or in
5 part by contributions by the state or by any governmental unit
6 of the state;

7 (b) "Governmental Unit" means the state or any agency or
8 instrumentality thereof, or any political subdivision or municipi-
9 pal corporation, which maintains a retirement system for the
10 benefit of its employees;

11 (c) "Employer" means any governmental unit in the state;

12 (d) "Employee" means any person in the service of an employer
13 on or after the effective date, who has pension credit because
14 of service previous or subsequent to the effective date, who is
15 an active or inactive member or participant of a retirement
16 system;

17 (e) "Effective date" means July 1, 196_, or in the case of
18 any retirement system becoming subject to the provisions of this
19 Act after such date, the date when such retirement system comes
20 under the provisions of this Act;

21 (f) "Pension credit" means credits or equities acquired by an
22 employee toward a retirement annuity from a public employees'
23 retirement system in the form of contributions or services de-
24 fined under the provisions of the act governing each retirement
25 system in which he has such credits of equities, except credits
26 and equities (1) of less than two years in any one system,³ or
27 (2) which were granted during the periods when the employee was
28 in receipt of a retirement annuity from any of the retirement
29 systems covered by this Act, or (3) which have previously been
30 applied towards a retirement annuity and have not been re-
31 established in accordance with the provisions of the Act
32 governing the retirement system from which the retirement
33 annuity has been received; and

34 (g) "Retirement annuity" includes any pension, retirement
35 allowance, retirement annuity, disability pension, disability
36 retirement allowance or disability retirement annuity, and
37 shall refer to an annuity payable on account of retirement for
38 age, years of service or total and permanent disability.

1 Section 3. Any employee who has withdrawn or withdraws
2 from the service of one employer and then or later enters the
3 service of another employer covered by the provisions of this
4 Act, and who has not forfeited his pension credit in the retire-
5 ment system maintained by the employer from whose service he has

3 See footnote 2.

6 withdrawn, shall be entitled to a proportional retirement
7 annuity, computed as stated herein, for the periods of credited
8 service in each retirement system, notwithstanding that the
9 employee may not have fulfilled the minimum service requirement
10 prescribed by any retirement system for the receipt of a retire-
11 ment annuity. If a retirement system provides no refund of
12 contributions, the pension credit in the case of any employee
13 who shall have participated in such system shall be considered
14 effective for the purposes of this Act.

15 Eligibility for a proportional retirement annuity in each
16 retirement system under the provisions of this Act shall be
17 determined by taking into account the entire length of service
18 of the employee for which he has been granted pension credit
19 under all retirement systems participating under this Act, pro-
20 vided that in order to qualify for either proportional annuity
21 from any of such retirement systems the employee must have a
22 combined pension credit at least equal to the longest minimum
23 qualifying period prescribed by any of the retirement systems
24 involved in the combined pension credits.

25 Interest on pension credit shall continue to accumulate in
26 accordance with the provisions of the Act governing the retire-
27 ment system in which the same has been established during the
28 time an employee is in the service of another employer, on the
29 assumption such employee, for interest purposes for pension
30 credit, is continuing in the service covered by such retirement
31 system.

1 Section 4. The provisions of this Act shall be applicable
2 and limited only to a retirement annuity and widow's annuity,
3 and to the pension credit established for such purposes.

1 Section 5. Upon retirement in the retirement system to
2 which the employee last made contributions, a proportional
3 retirement annuity shall be computed by each retirement system
4 in which pension credit has been established by the employee
5 on the basis of salary and service credits under each system.
6 Such computations shall be in accordance with the formula or
7 method prescribed by each such system and in effect at the date
8 of the employee's latest withdrawal from the service of the
9 employer maintaining such retirement system, except as modified
10 by this Act.

11 If, at the date of retirement, the employee shall have
12 attained the age prescribed for the receipt of a minimum re-
13 tirement annuity under any retirement system subject to the
14 provisions of this Act which prescribes a minimum retirement
15 annuity, in which he has a pension credit, and his combined
16 pension credit in all retirement systems participating under
17 this Act is sufficient to meet the service qualification pre-
18 scribed in the applicable retirement system for the receipt of
19 a minimum retirement annuity, the employee shall have the option
20 of receiving the proportional retirement annuity based upon the
21 minimum annuity formula applicable in each such system.

22 If any proportional retirement annuity is calculated upon
23 the basis of the average salary of an employee for a specified

24 number of years of service, and the employee has to his credit
25 in a system fewer years than the prescribed number, the actual
26 number of years of credited service in the retirement system
27 computing the proportional annuity shall be used as the basis
28 for such calculation.

29 If (1) a minimum annuity formula available for the com-
30 pletion of a specified minimum period of service under the
31 retirement system provides a definite sum or percentage of
32 average compensation for completion of such minimum service,
33 in addition to a certain percentage of average compensation
34 for each year of service, and (2) the employee has not received
35 credit in the retirement system for the minimum number of years
36 required to qualify for such minimum benefit formula, and (3)
37 the combined pension credits under all systems are equal to or
38 more than the period of service prescribed in the system for the
39 receipt of a minimum annuity, the employee shall be entitled to
40 that portion of the definite sum or percentage of average com-
41 pensation which his service in such retirement system bears to
42 the minimum service required by that system to qualify for such
43 minimum formula.

1 Section 5.1. Notwithstanding the provisions of the other
2 sections of this Act, or the acts governing those retirement
3 systems covered by this Act, the alternative formula prescribed
4 in this section for calculation and payment of the retirement
5 annuity, shall be applicable in lieu of the formula prescribed
6 in the other sections of this Act, if the employee pays to the

7 system under which retirement occurs prior to the date his re-
8 tirement annuity begins, an amount equal to 1 percent of the
9 actual annual full-time rate of salary on the date of separation
10 from service under each of the other systems, multiplied by the
11 number of years of pension credits in each of these systems
12 which are considered by the system under which retirement occurs
13 in determining the retirement annuity payable under this section
14 and for which contributions were made by the employee.

15 The system under which retirement occurs shall calculate
16 and pay a retirement annuity based upon the combined pension
17 credits under all systems participating under this section, using
18 the final average salary and formula prescribed by the system
19 under which retirement occurs. Service rendered prior to a
20 break in employment of more than 12 months under governmental
21 units covered by the retirement systems which are subject to
22 this Act, shall not be considered, by the system under which
23 retirement occurs, in determining the retirement annuity payable
24 under this section. If an employee is concurrently employed by
25 governmental units covered by two or more systems participating
26 under this section during a period of service which is used in
27 determining the average salary on which his annuity is based,
28 his earning credits under all of these systems during the
29 period of concurrent employment shall be considered by the
30 system under which retirement occurs in computing his final
31 average salary.

32 If an employee who becomes entitled to retirement benefits
33 under this section, has elected a deferred annuity under any of

34 the systems participating under this section and in which he has
35 pension credits, the system under which retirement occurs shall
36 reduce the retirement annuity otherwise payable under this
37 section, by the actuarial equivalent of the amount required to
38 provide the deferred annuity. This actuarial equivalent shall
39 be determined by and in accordance with the actuarial tables of
40 of the system under which the election of the deferred annuity
41 is made.

42 Each of the other systems participating under this section
43 in which the employee has pension credits, shall assume a
44 portion of the annuity liability by paying at least annually
45 to the system under which retirement occurs, the amount of the
46 proportional retirement annuity which would otherwise have been
47 payable under the other sections of this Act, and the employee
48 concerned shall, by the acceptance of the retirement annuity
49 payable under this section, waive and forfeit the right to
50 receive such proportional retirement annuity from such other
51 systems. If the minimum age requirement of the system under
52 which the retirement occurs is lower than that of any of the
53 other systems in which the employee has pension credits, the
54 payment by such other system to the system under which retire-
55 ment occurs shall be deferred until the minimum age requirement
56 of such other system has been met.

57 For the purpose of this section, the system under which
58 retirement occurs and to which the employee last contributes

59 for a period of five⁴ or more years shall be the system to
60 which this section applies. If the employee contributes con-
61 currently to two or more of such systems during this period,
62 the system under which retirement occurs shall be that system
63 under which he has the greatest earnings credits during the
64 period of concurrent employment, or if he has equal earnings
65 credits under these systems during this period, the system under
66 which he has the longest period of pension credits.

67 The alternative formula prescribed in this section shall
68 be used only in determining the retirement annuity.7

1 Section 6. If the minimum qualifying age of retirement in
2 any of the retirement systems is lower than the minimum age of
3 retirement in any of the other retirement systems which are to
4 provide a proportional retirement annuity, payments by such
5 other system shall be deferred until the employee has attained
6 the minimum age of retirement prescribed for such system;
7 provided, however, that early retirement under any system below
8 the normal retirement age shall be subject to reduction as may
9 be prescribed by each retirement system.

4 The Committee of State Officials on Suggested State Legislation of the Council of State Governments recommends that an employee should be required to spend at least 10 years in the service of the final unit of government by which he is employed in order to receive the benefits from all of the other reciprocal units. Most of the same arguments for the 5-year vesting as opposed to the 10 to 15 years vesting are applicable to such a 10-year requirement. With the complex problems which confront all levels of government and with the difficulties involved in attracting capable personnel into the public service at the present time, the Commission does not see justification for attempting to anchor an employee into a position for more than 5 years.

1 Section 7. If the measure of pension credit in any retire-
2 ment annuity is apportioned upon the basis of length of service
3 rendered by an employee, the combined service under all retire-
4 ment systems in which the employee has established service
5 credit shall be effective in establishing such vesting of
6 pension credit in any retirement system.

1 Section 8. In the event the combined retirement annuities
2 exceeds the highest maximum annuity prescribed by any retirement
3 system in which an employee has established pension credit, the
4 respective retirement annuities payable by the several retire-
5 ment systems shall be reduced proportionately according to the
6 ratio which the amount of each proportional annuity bears to
7 the aggregate of all such annuities.

1 Section 9. Any employee who is concurrently employed by
2 employers under two or more of said systems shall be entitled
3 to establish a pension credit in accordance with the provisions
4 of each system, provided that if such concurrent employment
5 results in a duplication of credits, each of the systems in-
6 volved in such concurrent employment shall reduce the service
7 credit for the period of concurrent employment to its full-time
8 equivalent, using as a basis for such adjustment the earnings
9 credited for each employment.

1 Section 10. In no event shall pension credit for the same
2 period of service rendered by an employee be accredited more
3 than once in one or more retirement systems.

1 Section 11. Each retirement system shall submit to the
2 other retirement systems, upon request, a report, properly
3 certified, regarding the length of service rendered for the
4 purpose of establishing the employee's eligibility for retire-
5 ment and any other pertinent information as may be necessary
6 in the administration of this Act and to effectuate the pro-
7 visions thereof.

8 It shall be the duty and responsibility of an employee
9 having pension credit in any retirement system to make avail-
10 able such information or any other required data relating
11 thereto, to the retirement system in which he last finds
12 himself, in order that such pension credit may be applied
13 in the manner herein provided. A retirement system subject to
14 the provisions hereof shall be under no obligation or responsi-
15 bility to initiate any inquiry or investigation for the purpose
16 of establishing pension credit in the case of any employee, in
17 the absence of a request from the employee, accompanied by suf-
18 ficient facts bearing upon such credit which the employee may
19 have accumulated.

20 Two or more retirement systems subject to the provisions
21 hereof may agree, at the time of retirement of an employee, to
22 have the retirement system under which the employee retires to
23 pay currently the combined amounts of the proportional pay-
24 ments on account of the retirement annuity. Such agreement
25 shall be evidenced by a written document between two or more
26 retirement systems in the form agreed upon between them. At
27 the end of each fiscal year of the last retirement system,

28 reimbursement thereto shall be made by the other retirement
29 systems providing proportional annuities of the amount paid on
30 their account by the last retirement system. Such arrangement
31 shall be optional with the several retirement systems. If no
32 such arrangement is made, each retirement system shall pay its
33 own proportional annuities to the beneficiaries entitled thereto.

1 Section 12. The provisions of this Act shall apply only to
2 a retirement system whose governing board by a majority vote
3 has subscribed thereto with the affirmative approval of such
4 action by the legislative body of the governmental unit whose
5 employees are covered by the system. Within 10 days after the
6 date on which coverage under this Act has been approved by the
7 legislative body of such governmental unit, the governing
8 board of the retirement system shall file written certification
9 thereof with the Secretary of State. The Secretary of State
10 shall maintain a list of the retirement systems that have
11 adopted this Act which shall be available to any retirement
12 system requesting a copy.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT RESIDUAL POWERS*

A familiar rule of law with respect to local governmental units is that they may exercise only those powers affirmatively conferred upon them by statute or constitutional provision. Even when legislatures have conferred powers affirmatively, state courts usually have narrowly construed grants of powers to local government. Such narrow construction, despite the best efforts of legislatures and local governments themselves, often have prevented local government from assuming its proper responsibilities.

Experience has shown that where local governments are not adequately empowered to meet their responsibilities, pressure is exerted upon both the state and federal governments to assume responsibility for solving local problems and for providing needed governmental services. Under such circumstances, the flow of responsibility to the state or the federal government often is detrimental not only to the best interests of our society, but is unnecessary. The effectiveness of local government in particular, and the federal system in general, requires that local governments have adequate authority to meet their responsibilities. Consistent with this general philosophy, the following draft of a constitutional amendment is presented for study and consideration by the states. In addition a similar proposal of the National Municipal League, not as comprehensive as the amendment, is also set forth.

The amendment would grant "all residual functional powers" to municipalities and counties, or other selected units, that are not otherwise specifically denied in the state constitution or by general law. In given functional areas, the legislature, rather than pre-empting a whole field of activity from local government could, at its discretion, prescribe limitations on local activity. The amendment is designed to permit the legislature to determine what functions or portions of functions should be undertaken by the state or undertaken by local government. While freeing the bonds of local government the state should, at the same time, exert greater leadership in resolving problems that are inter-local or that affect many localities in the state.

It is important to emphasize that the delegation of residual powers should be preceded by a careful review of affirmative limitations upon the powers of local government within a state. Such delegation should occur simultaneously with the enactment of a local code, by which the state legislature places necessary limitations upon local powers and reserves other powers for the state.

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

It should be noted that while the amendment would permit municipalities and counties and other selected units of local government to exercise the authority granted by the proposed amendment, such authority should be granted only to units of general government whose governing bodies are held directly responsible for their actions by the people at election time. Therefore, states should consider carefully what units of general government should be granted the powers authorized by the amendment.

Residual Powers Constitutional Provision

1 'Municipalities and counties or selected units identi-
2 fied to best suit the conditions in a given state shall
3 have all residual functional powers of government not
4 denied by this constitution or by general law. Denials
5 may be expressed or take the form of legislative pre-
6 emption and may be in whole or in part. Express denials
7 may be limitations of methods or procedure. Pre-empted
8 powers may be exercised directly by the state or delegated
9 by general law to such subdivisions of the state or other
10 units of local government as the legislature may by
11 general law determine." ¹

1 The constitutional language proposed by the National Municipal League in its "Model State Constitution" is: "Powers of Counties and Cities. A county or city may exercise any legislative power or perform any function which is not denied to it by its charter, is not denied to counties or cities generally, or to counties and cities of its class, and is within such limitations as the legislature may establish by general law. This grant of home rule powers shall not include the power to enact private or civil law governing civil relationships except as incident to an exercise of an independent county or city power, nor shall it include power to define and provide for the punishment of a felony."

CONSTITUTIONAL BARRIERS TO INTERGOVERNMENTAL COOPERATION*

In recent years, new or revised state constitutions (notably those of Missouri, Alaska and Hawaii) have contained specific provisions authorizing intergovernmental relations. Apparently, constitution makers have thought that interstate, federal-state and interlocal cooperation have reached a point where they would benefit from specific recognition in constitutional texts. Since the purpose of such provisions is to enable more flexibility in such cooperative endeavors than might otherwise be encouraged, they should be drawn in the broadest possible terms. In addition, a somewhat narrower, but perhaps more pressing, problem has come to light. It is the constitutional status of persons holding state office who may be called upon to serve on commissions or other agencies which are administratively attached to other governmental units, but which have as their purpose the promotion or performance of a project for intergovernmental cooperation.

A suggested constitutional amendment formulated by the New York State Joint Legislative Committee on Interstate Cooperation, covers both of these subjects. The portion of it dealing with intergovernmental cooperation per se is offered for the consideration of those who are contemplating specific provisions on intergovernmental relations. Its advantage in comparison with existing provisions on this subject is that it authorizes all of the varieties of such cooperation: interstate, federal-state, interlocal, and any combination of them. Inclusion of the phrase "any one or more foreign powers, including any governmental unit thereof" is merely to make sure that the cooperation authorized is no less broad than that contemplated by Article I, Section 10, Clause 3 (the compact clause) of the Constitution of the United States. The second paragraph of the amendment deals with service of state and local officials on bodies concerned with intergovernmental affairs. It is designed to remove possible constitutional obstacles to such service.

An incomplete survey of state constitutions has revealed that at least thirty states have provisions in their constitutions which could be construed to bar such service for state and local officials. While it seems almost certain that the drafters of such provisions did not intend them to have any such effects, and while virtually all of them are far from compelling any such construction, two episodes during the past two years suggest that thought should be given to the problem.

The Attorney General of Texas declined appointment as a member of the Commission on International Rules of Judicial Procedure because of a provision in the Texas constitution. The statute establishing the Commission provided for two members of the nine-man body to be state officials whose positions gave them

*Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

experience and knowledge of the effect of the Commission's work on state courts and administrative agencies. A New York State Senator resigned from the Federal Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations after being advised that the availability of compensation for service on the Commission (whether he accepted such payment or not) would raise a question under the state constitution as to his continuance in his Senate seat.

As the activities and interests of the federal and state governments become ever more closely intertwined, it is important that state officials be able to serve on such intergovernmental bodies so that they may provide responsible and direct representation for the states in matters of concern to them. Furthermore, such officials, while they are in office, have current and valuable experience coupled with a direct concern for the problems that are likely to call for service on intergovernmental bodies. Private citizens who accept appointment to intergovernmental bodies (however useful and appropriate their service may be on many occasions) cannot serve quite the same function.

The constitutional provisions which have begun to cause difficulty were originally designed to guard against "conflict of interest." They were adopted on the generally sound premise that a man who serves two masters may be in a difficult position dangerous to the public interest. But this premise would seem to be inapplicable and unreasonably confining in those instances where service in one capacity is actually in furtherance of the state's interest and compatible with it.

It is possible that similar problems may arise for local officials whose services are desirable on intergovernmental bodies, although such instances of actual hardship in the recent past are not readily at hand. Indeed, the entire problem is a relatively new one because the use of such intergovernmental bodies as an instrument of federal-state relations is a recent development. Because the technique is so promising and valuable as a means of achieving coordination within the federal system, it is desirable for the states to examine their constitutions to make sure that no obstacles exist.

It should be noted that no constitutional difficulties appear to have been encountered by state officials serving on purely interstate bodies such as those created by interstate compact. However, in order to encourage the maximum degree of flexibility possible and to guard against any limiting implications from adoption of language specifically authorizing one type of intergovernmental service, but silent as to others, the suggested constitutional amendment is written in comprehensive terms. Further, the amendment recognizes that the "conflict of interest" question could be real in some situations. Consequently, it authorizes the state legislature by statute to impose such restrictions as it may find appropriate. Since the bulk of our

"conflict of interest" laws are statutory in any case, such an arrangement would accord with well-known patterns in this field.

Since some of the more recent state constitutions contain general provisions dealing explicitly with intergovernmental relations, it may be that in the future, other states will follow this practice. Accordingly, the suggested amendment proposed here may be considered for adoption either in its entirety or in either of its paragraphs, separately. It is also recognized that because of the stylistic variations in state constitutions, the adoption of such a change may necessitate conforming alterations in other parts of the constitutional document. The draft language suggested below is designed to reduce or avoid such additional changes to the greatest degree possible. However, each state should examine the situation to see how the wording of the amendment would fit into its own constitutional pattern and to determine what adaptations, if any, are desirable.

The theory on which this suggested constitutional amendment has been drafted is that the language should be broadly enabling in character. It is recognized that limitations of some sort may be desirable but these are believed to be more appropriate for statute than for constitutional provision. With reference to those portions of the suggested amendment dealing with interlocal matters, attention is called to an Interlocal Cooperation Act that follows on page 145. Limitations of the type contained therein may be illustrative of the situations in which statutory implementation or restriction of the constitutional authority here granted would be appropriate.

Suggested Constitutional Amendment

[Title, format and procedural practice for constitutional amendment should conform to state practice and requirements.]

1 Subject to any provision which the legislature may make
2 by statute, the state, or any one or more of its municipal
3 corporations and other subdivisions, may exercise any of
4 their respective powers, or perform any of their respective
5 functions and may participate in the financing thereof
6 jointly or in cooperation with any one or more other states,
7 or municipal corporations, or other subdivisions of such
8 states, or the United States, including any territory,

9 possession or other governmental unit thereof, or any one
10 or more foreign powers, including any governmental unit
11 thereof.

12 Any other provision of this constitution to the contrary
13 notwithstanding, an officer or employee of the state or any
14 municipal corporation or other subdivision or agency thereof
15 may serve on or with any governmental body as a representa-
16 tive of the state or any municipal corporation or other
17 subdivision or agency thereof, or for the purpose of
18 participating or assisting in the consideration or perfor-
19 mance of joint or cooperative undertakings or for the study
20 of governmental problems, and shall not be required to
21 relinquish his office or employment by reason of such
22 service. The legislature by statute may impose such
23 restrictions, limitations or conditions on such service
24 as it may deem appropriate.

OPTIONAL FORMS OF COUNTY GOVERNMENT*

The variation in social and economic conditions and the history of local government across the nation militate, quite properly, against any suggestion of a single ideal structural form of local government. Regardless of the form of local government, however, one thing appears certain; namely, that maximum local responsibility and maximum citizen participation in the governmental process can best be assured if the people themselves have a broad range of discretion in determining what form of local government is in their best interest.

During the current century most states have granted residents of municipalities the power to adopt various forms of local government. The most common forms so permitted are the strong mayor-council, the weak mayor-council, council-manager, and commission. Such authorization generally takes one or two forms: either a state statute which spells out in some detail the various alternatives, or a general statute authorizing the municipality to adopt a local charter under which any of the above alternatives are permissible. The granting of such discretion to municipalities was based on the assumption that the individual municipality should have the discretion to determine, within whatever limits the state legislature thought appropriate, the structure of the municipal government best suited to carry out public functions that the local government was to perform.

It is now evident that similar authority should be granted to counties in those states where counties constitute an important unit in the individual state's governmental structure. In such states counties with rapidly expanding populations are forced to provide more and more general functions of local government, such as fire and police protection, and water and sewer facilities, that have traditionally been performed by municipalities. These additional functions are being imposed upon counties in both rural and urban areas. In addition, many rural counties are being presented with a different type of problem, i.e., providing government services to an area with a declining population. In such communities it may be extremely difficult for the county to support a large staff of government personnel which is required by a state statute or constitution. In both these instances it would be appropriate, within the limitations established by the legislature, to permit the residents of the county to determine that structure of county government which they feel most suited to the needs of the individual county.

The states which have considered the structure and organization of county governments in recent years have adopted various constitutional approaches to this particular problem. Each of these approaches, in one way or another, grants to the county the authority to determine **its own** form of county government.

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

The new Michigan constitution (Art. 7, Sec. 2) specifically authorizes counties to adopt home rule charters pursuant to state law. The constitutions of Alaska (Art. 10, Sec. 3), Hawaii (Art. 7, Sec. 1), Kansas (Art. 9, Secs. 1 and 2), and Virginia (Art. 7, Sec. 110) authorize the establishment of counties pursuant to general act of the legislature. The constitutions of California (Art. 11, Sec. 7½) and New York (Art. 9, Sec. 2) contain detailed provisions as to permissible alternative forms of county government that may be adopted by an individual county within the state. In other states, such as Maryland, counties may operate under a county charter that has been approved by a special act of the legislature. The State of Connecticut abolished counties after determining that they served no useful purpose in that state.

The above-listed states have all attempted to resolve the constitutional problem of optional forms of county government in a manner consistent with the needs of the individual state. The significance of their action rests upon the fact that these states felt that the prior law hampered the county in meeting its responsibilities as a viable unit of local government. The variation in approach taken by the states is in itself indicative of the fact that the functions and responsibilities of counties vary greatly from state to state and that the procedure to be taken in an individual state must therefore depend upon its individual situation.

In view of the changing nature and responsibilities of counties in the governmental structure, it is essential that all states review existing constitutional provisions relating to the organization and structure of county government to determine what, if any, changes should be made therein in order to insure more effective and responsible local government within the state.

The legislation submitted herewith is a means of implementing this objective. The suggested act authorizes three basic forms of county government and requires voter approval before a change may be made. It is patterned after a North Carolina statute (N C., Gen. Scs., Ch. 153, Art. 3).

Suggested Legislation

/Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act to authorize optional forms of county government."/

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Optional Forms of County Government

2 Authorized. Any county in this state may, pursuant
3 to the provisions of this act and any other appropri-
4 ate provisions of law, adopt any one of the optional
5 forms of county government herein provided.

1 Section 2. /County Commissioners/ Form. (a)

2 /County Commissioners/ Form Defined. /The County
3 Commissioners/ form of county government shall be
4 that form in which the government is administered by
5 /a board of county commissioners/.

6 (b) Modification or Regular Forms. There may be
7 modifications of the /County Commissioners/ form adopted
8 as hereinafter provided as follows: (1) the number of

9 commissioners may vary in number from three to five;
10 and (2) all commissioners may be elected for uniform
11 or overlapping terms not exceeding four years.

1 Section 3. Manager Form. (a) Manager Appointed or
2 Designated. The board of county commissioners may
3 appoint a county manager who shall be the administrative
4 head of the county government, and shall be responsible
5 for the administration of all departments of the county
6 government which the board of county commissioners has
7 the authority to control. He shall be appointed with
8 regard to merit only, and he need not be a resident of
9 the county at the time of his appointment. In lieu of
10 the appointment of a county manager, the board may
11 impose and confer upon the chairman of the board of
12 county commissioners the duties and powers of a manager,
13 as hereinafter set forth, and under such circumstances
14 said chairman shall be considered a full-time chairman.
15 Or the board may impose and confer such powers and
16 duties upon any other officer or agent of the county who
17 may be sufficiently qualified to perform such duties,
18 and the compensation paid to such officer or agent may
19 be revised or adjusted in order that it may be adequate
20 compensation for all the duties of his office. The
21 term "manager" herein used shall apply to such chairman,
22 officer, or agent in the performance of such duties.

23 (b) Duties of the Manager. It shall be the duty of
24 the county manager: (1) to see that all the orders,
25 resolutions, and regulations of the [board] are faith-
26 fully executed; (2) to attend all the meetings of the
27 [board] and recommend such measures for adoption as he
28 may deem expedient; (3) to make reports to the [board]
29 from time to time upon the affairs of the county, and
30 to keep the [board] fully advised as to the financial
31 condition of the county and its future financial needs;
32 (4) to appoint, with the approval of the [board], such
33 subordinate officers, agents, and employees for the
34 general administration of county affairs as considered
35 necessary; and (5) to perform such other duties as may be
36 required of him by the [board].

1 Section 4. [Elected County Executive]. (a) [Elected
2 County Executive] Form Defined. The [Elected County
3 Executive] form of government shall be that form in which
4 the government is administered by a single county official,
5 elected at large by the qualified voters of the county.
6 The [board of county commissioners] shall act as the
7 legislative body of the county under this form of county
8 government. The elected county executive shall be responsible
9 for the administration of all departments of the county
10 government. Qualifications for the office of elected
11 county executive shall be the same as those for the

12 board of county commissioners.

13 (b) Duties of the Elected County Executive. It
14 shall be the duty of the elected county executive:
15 (1) to see that all the orders, resolutions, and
16 regulations of the board are faithfully executed;
17 (2) to attend all the meetings of the board and
18 recommend such measures for adoption as he may deem
19 expedient; (3) to make reports to the board from
20 time to time upon the affairs of the county, and to
21 keep the board fully advised as to the financial
22 condition of the county and its future financial needs;
23 (4) to appoint, with the approval of the board, such
24 subordinate officers, agents, and employees for the
25 general administration of county affairs as considered
26 necessary; and (5) to perform such other duties as may
27 be required of him by the board.

1 Section 5. Procedure. The board of county com-
2 missioners may, upon its own motion, or shall upon
3 receipt of a petition so requesting, signed by at least
4 _____ percent of qualified voters within the county,
5 submit to referendum vote of all qualified electors
6 within the county the question of whether one of the
7 optional forms of county government shall be established
8 within a county. If a majority of those voting on the
9 question favor the adoption of a new form of county

10 government, election of county officers for such
11 optional form of county government shall be held at
12 the next general election held within the county. If
13 a majority of the voters disapprove, the existing form
14 shall be continued and no new referendum may be held
15 during the next two years following the date of such
16 disapproval.

1 Section 6. Effective Date. Insert effective date.

INTERLOCAL CONTRACTING AND JOINT ENTERPRISES*

The relationship of local governmental units to the functions which they are expected to perform raises difficult questions. The burgeoning of governmental services and the changing demands of modern life have sometimes required functions to be administered within geographic units larger than, or at least not coincident with the boundaries of existing political subdivisions. To a limited extent, municipal consolidations and annexations have taken place in an attempt to meet altered demographic situations. But the problem of devising appropriate local government areas remains. Often it is only a single function, or a limited number of functions that should be performed on a different or consolidated basis. In these instances the abolition of existing units is too extreme a remedy. On the other hand, special districts can and have been formed for school, fire protection, public sanitation, etc. Such districts are of great utility and doubtless will continue to be important. However, the creation of such districts usually requires special action from state authorities and may result in the withdrawal of control over the function from the political subdivisions formerly responsible for it. In these circumstances, there may be a large number of situations in which joint or cooperative rendering of one or more services by existing political subdivisions is called for.

In recent years states have been authorizing their political subdivisions to enter into interlocal agreements or contracts. Arrangements under which smaller communities send their high school pupils to the schools in adjacent larger cities, purchase water from a metropolitan supply system, receive police and fire protection from neighboring communities, or establish joint drainage facilities are becoming relatively frequent. However, legislation authorizing such arrangements has, almost without exception, been particularistic; related, only to the peculiar requirements of a designated local activity. The suggested Interlocal Cooperation Act which follows authorizes joint or cooperative activities on a general basis. It leaves it up to the local governmental units to decide what function or functions might better be performed by them in concert. The act does not grant any new powers to localities; it merely permits the exercise of power already possessed by the subdivision in conjunction with one or more other local communities for a common end. By leaving this degree of initiative with the localities themselves, the act seeks to make it easier for them to enter upon cooperative undertakings.

Because local governments and subdivisions have responsibility for the administration of certain state functions, and because the state in turn bears certain responsibilities for its subdivisions, some degree of control over interlocal agreements is both necessary and desirable. The suggested act provides this control by specifying the basic contents of such agreements

*Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

and by requiring review by the attorney general and, in some cases, by other state officers before an agreement goes into effect.

It is believed that legislation of this type will be most useful if drawn so as to permit of use for any local function. However, it is recognized that some activities may present special problems and that states may wish to continue the practice of making special statutory provision for such types of inter-local cooperation. It would be quite possible for a state to enact this statute for use with reference to most types of inter-local cooperation and to make provision elsewhere in state law for types of interlocal functions requiring special handling.

Alternative language is offered in Section 4(a) which would provide a broad or narrow use of the joint agreement power. Without the language in parenthesis, the act permits two or more public agencies to exercise a power jointly or cooperatively as long as one of them possesses the power. For example, Community A which has the power to build and maintain a public water supply system and Community B which does not have such a power, could enter into an agreement for the joint or cooperative construction and maintenance of such a facility. Some states may wish to enact a statute of this breadth. However, others may wish to limit the statute to use in situations where all agreeing public agencies can exercise the power separately. Inclusion of the language provided in parenthesis would accomplish this limitation if desired.¹

It should be noted that the suggested act is drafted for use between or among communities whether or not they are located within a single state. Patterns of settlement often make it advantageous for communities at or near state lines to enter into cooperative relationships with neighboring subdivisions on the other side of the state boundary. It is clear that such relationships are possible when cast in the form of interstate compacts. Accordingly, the suggested act specifically gives interlocal agreements across state boundaries the status of compacts. However, the usual interstate compact is an instrument to which states are party. Since the contemplated interlocal agreements should be the primary creation and responsibility of the local communities, the act makes them the real parties in interest for legal purposes and places the state more in the position of guarantor. Since this means that the obligation is enforceable against the state if necessary, the interlocal agreement will have all the necessary attributes of a compact. However, the

¹ The version of this policy statement approved by the Committee of State Officials on Suggested State Legislation of the Council of State Governments refers to the possibility of this alternative language but does not provide it in the draft legislation.

state in turn is protected by the requirement of prior approval of the agreement by state authorities and by the provisions of Section 5 preserving the state's right of recourse against a non-performing locality.

There has been much confusion concerning the need for Congressional consent to interstate compacts. The wording of the Compact Clause of the Constitution has led some to believe that all compacts need Congressional consent. However, this is clearly not the case. The leading case of Virginia v. Tennessee, 148 U.S. 503 (1893) makes it clear that only those compacts which affect the balance of the federal system or affect a power delegated to the national government require Congressional consent. Such pronouncements as have come from state courts also take this position. Bode v. Barrett, 412 Ill. 204, 106 NE 2d 521 (1952); Dixie Wholesale Grocery Inc. v. Morton, 278 Ky. 705, 129 SW 2d 184 (1939), Cert. Den. 308 U.S. 609; Roberts Tobacco Co. v. Michigan Dept. of Revenue, 322 Mich. 519, 34 NW 2d 54 (1948); Russell v. American Ass'n, 139 Tenn. 124, 201 SW 151 (1918). Finally, it should be noted that the Southern Regional Education Compact to which a large number of states are party has been in full force and operation for over seven years even though it does not have the consent of Congress and when challenged, the compact was upheld. McCready v. Byrd, 195 Md. 131, 73 A 2d 8 (1950). Except where very unusual circumstances exist, it seems clear that powers exercised by local governments either individually or in concert, lie squarely within state jurisdiction and so raise no question of the balance of our federal system. Accordingly, in the absence of special circumstances, it is clear that interlocal agreements between or among subdivisions in different states would not need the consent of Congress.

Some of the states have boundaries with Canada or Mexico. Therefore, it may be that some border localities in these states might have occasion to enter into interlocal agreements with communities in these neighboring foreign countries. The suggested act makes no provision for such agreements since it is felt that agreements with foreign governmental units may raise special problems. States having such boundaries might want to consider whether to devise means for extending the benefits of this suggested act to agreements between their subdivisions and local governments across an international boundary. Any state wishing to follow this course, might add appropriate provisions to the suggested act at the time of passage or might amend its statute later after experience with the legislation within the United States has been gained.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements.

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Purpose. It is the purpose of this act to
2 permit local governmental units to make the most efficient
3 use of their powers by enabling them to cooperate with other
4 localities on a basis of mutual advantage and thereby to pro-
5 vide services and facilities in a manner and pursuant to
6 forms of governmental organization that will accord best
7 with geographic, economic, population and other factors in-
8 fluencing the needs and development of local communities.

1 Section 2. Short Title. This act may be cited as the In-
2 terlocal Cooperation Act.

1 Section 3. Public Agency Defined. (a) For the purposes
2 of this act, the term "public agency" shall mean any polit-
3 ical subdivision insert enumeration, if desired of this
4 state; any agency of the state government or of the United
5 States; and any political subdivision of another state.

6 (b) The term "state" shall mean a state of the United
7 States and the District of Columbia.

1 Section 4. Interlocal Agreements. (a) Any power or pow-
2 ers, privileges or authority exercised or capable of exer-
3 cise by a public agency of this state may be exercised and
4 enjoyed jointly with any other public agency of this state

5 (having the power or powers, privilege or authority)¹, and
6 jointly with any public agency of any other state or of the
7 United States to the extent that laws of such other state or
8 of the United States permit such joint exercise or enjoyment.
9 Any agency of the state government when acting jointly with
10 any public agency may exercise and enjoy all of the powers,
11 privileges and authority conferred by this act upon a public
12 agency.

13 (b) Any two or more public agencies may enter into agree-
14 ments with one another for joint or cooperative action pur-
15 suant to the provisions of this act.
16 Appropriate action by ordinance, resolution or otherwise pur-
17 suant to law of the governing bodies of the participating
18 public agencies shall be necessary before any such agreement
19 may enter into force.

20 (c) Any such agreement shall specify the following:
21 1. Its duration.
22 2. The precise organization, composition and nature
23 of any separate legal or administrative entity created there-
24 by together with the powers delegated thereto, provided such
25 entity may be legally created.
26 3. Its purpose or purposes.
27 4. The manner of financing the joint or cooperative
undertaking and of establishing and maintaining a budget

1 This parenthetical phrase is not included in suggested legislation approved by the Committee of State Officials on Suggested State Legislation, as noted in the explanatory statement.

28 therefor.

29 5. The permissible method or methods to be employed
30 in accomplishing the partial or complete termination of the
31 agreement and for disposing of property upon such partial or
32 complete termination.

33 6. Any other necessary and proper matters.

34 (d) In the event that the agreement does not establish a
35 separate legal entity to conduct the joint or cooperative
36 undertaking, the agreement shall, in addition to items 1,3,
37 4,5 and 6 enumerated in subdivision (c) hereof, contain the
38 following;

39 1. Provision for an administrator or a joint board
40 responsible for administering the joint or cooperative under-
41 taking. In the case of a joint board public agencies party
42 to the agreement shall be represented.

43 2. The manner of acquiring, holding and disposing of
44 real and personal property used in the joint or cooperative
45 undertaking.

46 (e) No agreement made pursuant to this act shall relieve
47 any public agency of any obligation or responsibility im-
48 posed upon it by law except that to the extent of actual and
49 timely performance thereof by a joint board or other legal
50 or administrative entity created by an agreement made here-
51 under, said performance may be offered in satisfaction of
52 the obligation or responsibility.

53 (f) Every agreement made hereunder shall, prior to and as
54 a condition precedent to its entry into force, be submitted

55 to the attorney general who shall determine whether the
56 agreement is in proper form and compatible with the laws of
57 this state. The attorney general shall approve any agree-
58 ment submitted to him hereunder unless he shall find that it
59 does not meet the conditions set forth herein and shall de-
60 tail in writing addressed to the governing bodies of the
61 public agencies concerned the specific respects in which the
62 proposed agreement fails to meet the requirements of law.
63 Failure to disapprove an agreement submitted hereunder with-
64 in days of its submission shall constitute approval
65 thereof.

66 (g) Financing of joint projects by agreement shall be as
67 provided by law.

1 Section 5. Filing, Status, and Actions. Prior to its en-
2 try into force, an agreement made pursuant to this act shall
3 be filed with the keeper of local public records and with
4 the secretary of state. In the event that an agreement
5 entered into pursuant to this act is between or among one or
6 more public agencies of this state and one or more public
7 agencies of another state or of the United States said agree-
8 ment shall have the status of an interstate compact, but in
9 any case or controversy involving performance or interpreta-
10 tion thereof or liability thereunder, the public agencies
11 party thereto shall be real parties in interest and the state
12 may maintain an action to recoup or otherwise make itself
13 whole for any damages or liability which it may incur by

14 reason of being joined as a party therein. Such action
15 shall be maintainable against any public agency or agencies
16 whose default, failure of performance, or other conduct
17 caused or contributed to the incurring of damage or liability
18 by the state.

1 Section 6. Additional Approval in Certain Cases. In the
2 event that an agreement made pursuant to this act shall deal
3 in whole or in part with the provision of services or facilities
4 with regard to which an officer or agency of the state
5 government has constitutional or statutory powers of control,
6 the agreement shall, as a condition precedent to its entry
7 into force, be submitted to the state officer or agency having
8 such power of control and shall be approved or disapproved
9 by him or it as to all matters within his or its jurisdiction
10 in the same manner and subject to the same requirements
11 governing the action of the attorney general pursuant
12 to Section 4(f) of this act. This requirement of submission
13 and approval shall be in addition to and not in substitution
14 for the requirement of submission to and approval by the
15 attorney general.

1 Section 7. Appropriations, Furnishing of Property, Personnel and Service. Any public agency entering into an agreement
2 pursuant to this act may appropriate funds and may sell,
3 lease, give, or otherwise supply the administrative joint
4 board or other legal or administrative entity created to
5 operate the joint or cooperative undertaking by providing
6

7 such personnel or services therefor as may be within its
8 legal powers to furnish.

1 Section 8. Interlocal Contracts. Any one or more public
2 agencies may contract with any one or more other public agen-
3 cies to perform any governmental service, activity, or under-
4 taking which (each public agency) (any of the public agen-
5 cies) entering into the contract is authorized by law to
6 perform, provided that such contract shall be authorized by
7 the governing body of each party to the contract. Such con-
8 tract shall set forth fully the purposes, powers, rights,
9 objectives, and responsibilities of the contracting parties.¹

1 Section 9. [Insert severability clause, if desired.]

1 Section 10. [Insert effective date.]

¹ This section is not included in suggested legislation approved by the Committee of State Officials on Suggested State Legislation.

VOLUNTARY TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS BETWEEN
MUNICIPALITIES AND COUNTIES *

It is suggested that states enact legislation authorizing the legislative bodies of municipalities and counties located within metropolitan areas to take mutual and coordinate action to transfer responsibility for specified governmental services from one unit of government to the other. Specifically, it is proposed that the states enact a statute authorizing voluntary transfer of functions between municipalities and counties within metropolitan areas to the extent agreed by the governing boards of these respective types of units.¹ If desired, the statute could spell out the functions authorized for such voluntary transfer in order to make sure that responsibilities carried on by counties as agents of the state were not transferred to municipal corporations. Within a particular metropolitan area, for example, such a statute would enable the board of county commissioners and the mayors and councils of municipalities to assess collectively the manner in which particular service-type functions were being carried out. By concurrent action, the governing boards might have the county assume functions such as water supply, sewage disposal, etc., throughout the area, relieving the municipalities of their respective fragmented responsibilities in those functional areas. Conversely, they might agree that the county government should cease to carry on certain functions within the boundaries of the municipalities, with the municipalities assuming such responsibility on an exclusive basis.

The suggested legislation which follows is limited in its applicability to metropolitan areas. This bill includes an illustrative enumeration of types of services eligible for transfer between county and city governments by concurrent action of their respective governing bodies, and prescribes the minimum subject matter to be covered in any official transferring action.

Suggested Legislation

1Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act to provide for the transfer of functions between cities and counties."1

(Be it enacted, etc.)

- 1 Section 1. (a) "Metropolitan area" as used herein is an
2 area designated as a "standard metropolitan statistical

*Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION

¹Some states may wish to grant such authority statewide, rather than only for metropolitan areas.

3 area" by the U.S. Bureau of the Census in the most recent
4 nationwide census of the population.¹

5 (b) "Local service function" as used herein is a local
6 governmental service or group of closely allied local gov-
7 ernmental services performed by a county or a city for its
8 inhabitants and for which, under constitutional and statu-
9 tory provisions, and judicial interpretations, the county or
10 city, as distinguished from the state, has primary respons-
11 ibility for provision and financing. WWithout in any way
12 limiting the foregoing, the following are examples of such
13 local service functions: (1) street and sidewalk maintenance;
14 (2) trash and garbage collection and disposal; (3) sanitary
15 and health inspection; (4) water supply; (5) sewage disposal;
16 (6) police protection; (7) fire protection; (8) library serv-
17 ices; (9) planning and zoning; (10) . . . , etc.⁷²

1 Section 2. (a) Responsibility for a local service function
2 or a distinct activity or portion thereof, previously exer-
3 cised by a city located within a metropolitan area, may be
4 transferred to the county in which such city is located by
5 concurrent affirmative action of the governing body of such
6 city and of the governing board of such county.

1 Particular states may find it appropriate and desirable to
apply a somewhat different definition from this, tailored to
their particular circumstances. For example, a 1961 enactment in
Colorado (H.B. 221) defines a metropolitan area as "a contiguous
area consisting of one or more counties in their entirety, each
of which has a population density of at least 15 persons per
square mile."

2 The list of illustrative functions may vary from state to
state. Furthermore, the legislature may prefer to enumerate spec-
ifically the functions eligible for transfer.

7 (b) The expression of official action³ transferring
8 such function shall make explicit: (1) the nature of the
9 local service function transferred; (2) the effective date
10 of such transfer; (3) the manner in which affected employees
11 engaged in the performance of the function will be trans-
12 ferred, reassigned or otherwise treated; (4) the manner in
13 which real property, facilities, equipment, or other per-
14 sonal property required in the exercise of the function are
15 to be transferred, sold, or otherwise disposed between the
16 city and the county; (5) the method of financing to be used
17 by the receiving jurisdiction in the exercise of the func-
18 tion received; and (6) other legal, financial, and adminis-
19 trative arrangements necessary to effect the transfer in an
20 orderly and equitable manner.⁴

1 Section 3. (a) Responsibility for a local service function,
2 or a distinct activity or portion thereof, previously exer-
3 cised by a county located within a metropolitan area may be
4 transferred as hereinafter described to a city or cities
5 located within such county.

6 (b) Responsibility for a county government's performance
7 of a local service function within the municipal boundaries

³ Insert appropriate language to describe the form that the official action required in Section 2, paragraph (a) would take.

⁴ States should insure that adequate provisions are made for residents of the area involved being informed at all times of which unit of government is responsible for a particular function. In addition, a state may desire to permit a proposal for the transfer of functions to be initiated through public petition.

8 of such city or cities may be transferred to such city or
9 cities by concurrent affirmative action of the governing
10 boards of such county and of such city or cities.

11 (c) The expression of official action transferring such
12 responsibility shall include all of those features specified
13 in Section 2(b) above.

1 Section 4. /Insert appropriate separability section./

1 Section 5. /Insert effective date./

SUPERVISION OF SPECIAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES

More than 18,000 "special districts" existed in the United States in 1962, according to the Census of Governments. These districts provide valuable governmental services to the people. In 1962 their total expenditures exceeded \$3.1 billion and their current revenues, mostly from taxes and service and toll charges, exceeded \$2.5 billion.

These financial data alone clearly indicate the impact of special districts upon local government in the United States. Despite this fact, the activities of special districts and the activities of state government and units of general local government are frequently not coordinated. In addition, adequate information concerning special district activities is often not available to the general public. Even where a special district is governed by elected officials, the turnout for district elections is extremely small and the availability of financial and other data relating to the district activities is often non-existent. This is true even in some states where statutes provide for a state agency to review, or at least be informed of, the financial operations of special districts. The recent report of the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations entitled The Problem of Special Districts in American Government noted, in a number of instances, the failure of both state supervisory agencies and special districts to comply with such requirements of state law.

The suggested act is designed, in a number of instances, to insure that special district activities are related to those of general local government, (i.e., counties, cities, and towns), as well as to insure the availability of appropriate information concerning the activities of districts available to the general public.

Section 3 requires the approval by a municipality and/or county of land acquisitions by special districts located therein and, where the activity engaged in by the district affects the state function, by the appropriate state agency. Where a local government or a state agency denies approval of the proposed land acquisition, the special district may seek judicial review of the decision.

Section 4 provides for an advisory review by the unit of general local government and, where appropriate, by state agencies of proposed capital improvements by a special district. Such review is merely advisory.

Section 5 requires that notification be given a state official and a county official of activities of existing and newly created special districts.

Section 6 directs a state agency, to the extent feasible, to establish uniform budget and account standards for all special districts and to audit or approve private audits of district accounts.

Section 7 provides a means whereby the taxpayer can be informed of all special district property taxes and assessments he pays at the same time that he is informed of county and municipal taxes and assessments.

Section 8 directs counties and municipalities in preparing annual reports to include pertinent information on the activities of special districts operating within their territory.

Finally, Section 9 provides for review and approval or modification, by a state agency, of service charges or tolls assessed by special districts where such services and tolls are not already approved or reviewed by a local government or a state or federal agency.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act to coordinate special district activities with activities of other governments and to insure public availability of information relating to special district activities."7

(Be it enacted, etc.)

- 1 Section 1. Purpose and Policy. It is the purpose
- 2 of this act to establish certain minimum procedures
- 3 to insure that the activities of special districts are

4 properly coordinated with those of other governmental
5 units within the state. Further, it is essential that
6 special districts, as well as other governmental units,
7 take affirmative action to insure that the public is
8 fully aware of the activities of all governmental
9 entities operating within a particular community.

1 Section 2. Definitions. (a) "Special District"
2 means any agency or political subdivision of the state
3 organized for the purpose of performing governmental
4 or prescribed functions within limited boundaries. It
5 includes all political subdivisions of the state except
6 a city, a county, a town, or a school district⁷.

7 (b) "Governing Body" means the body possessing
8 legislative authority in a city, county, or special
9 district.

1 Section 3. Land Acquisitions by Special Districts.

2 (a) Prior to acquisition of title to any land by a
3 special district authorized by law to acquire land, the
4 district shall submit a statement indicating its intention
5 to acquire such land to the city and/or county in which
6 such land is located. If the land is located within the
7 territorial limits of two or more such jurisdictions,
8 the statement shall be submitted to all such jurisdictions.

9 (b) The statement shall be in the form of a motion,
10 adopted by the governing body of the district, indicating
11 the intention of the district to acquire such land, and
12 shall contain a brief but appropriate identification of
13 the land to be acquired, an indication of the use to
14 which such land will be put, and such other information
15 as the district deems appropriate.

16 (c) Within 30 days after receipt of the statement
17 of intention to acquire land, the governing bodies of
18 the city or county or cities or counties shall by
19 resolution indicate their approval or disapproval of the
20 proposed acquisition; a resolution disapproving the
21 proposed acquisition shall state the reasons therefor.

22 (d) Where the special district is performing a
23 function which directly affects a program conducted by
24 the state it shall, upon receiving approval for the
25 acquisition pursuant to subsection (b), transmit a copy
26 of its statement of intention and the approving
27 resolution or resolutions to the office of local affairs
28 or the Secretary of State⁷ who shall immediately refer
29 such material to the state agency responsible for the

30 administration of the state program involved¹. The
31 state agency shall within 30 days of receipt of this
32 information either approve or disapprove the proposed
33 acquisition. The agency's action shall be communicated
34 to the governing body of the district by an order signed
35 by the head of the state agency, and if the proposed
36 acquisition is disapproved, the order shall state the
37 reasons therefor.

38 (e) Upon receiving approvals required pursuant to
39 this section, a special district may proceed with the
40 acquisition of land as otherwise authorized by law.

41 (f) When any governing body of a city or county or
42 a state agency refuses to give approval to the proposed
43 acquisition of land, the special district may challenge
44 the decision by bringing suit in the (county court of
45 general jurisdiction) in which such land is located.
46 The court shall review the material pertinent to the
47 proposed land acquisition and reasons for disapproval
48 of such acquisition and shall render a decision either

1 If there is an agency of state government exercising supervisory responsibility over the fiscal affairs or activities of local government, this agency should be inserted herein. If no such agency exists, either an office of local affairs or audit agency should be inserted.

49 sustaining or overruling the disapproval. The court
50 shall not substitute its judgment for that of the
51 governing body or agency as to questions of fact. The
52 court may affirm the decision or remand the matter for
53 further consideration. The court may reverse a denial
54 where it finds that such denial was (1) clearly
55 erroneous in view of the reliable and substantial facts
56 on the whole record, or (2) arbitrary or capricious or
57 characterized by abuse of discretion or clearly an
58 unwarranted exercise of discretion.

1 Section 4. Capital Improvements by Special Districts.

2 (a) Any proposal by a special district for the con-
3 struction of capital improvements shall be submitted,
4 for comment, to the governing bodies of cities and
5 counties within which the proposed improvements would
6 be made, and in the event that the district is performing
7 a function that directly affects a program conducted by
8 the state, to the Office of local affairs or Secretary
9 of State for transmittal to the state agency responsible
10 for the operation of the state program at least 60
11 days prior to final action of the governing body of the
12 district adopting the proposed capital improvement.

13 (b) Cities, counties, and/or state agencies
14 receiving proposals for special district capital
15 improvements shall review such proposals and, within
16 60 days, submit their comments thereon to the govern-
17 ing body of the special district. Upon receipt of the
18 comments of all jurisdictions or agencies notified
19 pursuant to this section, or 60 days after the
20 transmittal of the proposed improvement program to such
21 jurisdictions and agencies, the governing body of the
22 district may adopt said capital improvements, with or
23 without modification, as part of the district program
24 as otherwise authorized by law.

1 Section 5. Reporting the Creation of Special Districts.

2 (a) The governing body of any existing special district
3 shall, within 30 days after the adoption of this act,
4 notify the office of local affairs or Secretary of
5 State and the clerk of the county governing body or
6 bodies in which it is authorized to operate of its
7 existence. Such notification shall include a citation
8 to the statute pursuant to which it was created and a
9 brief description of its activities.

10 (b) The governing body of a newly created special
11 district shall, at its first meeting, submit notifi-
12 cation of its existence as directed in subsection (a),
13 and within one year of such meeting, a brief description

14 of its activities.

1 Section 6. Uniform Special District Accounts. (a)

2 The [insert appropriate state agency]² is hereby directed
3 to establish minimum standards of uniformity for the
4 budget and accounts of all types of special districts
5 operating within this state. To the extent feasible
6 such standards shall be uniform for all special districts.

7 (b) The [insert state agency] annually shall audit
8 the accounts of all special districts operating within
9 the state, [or may approve annual private audit of the
10 accounts of special districts performed at the expense
11 of the district]. The reports [of private auditors shall
12 be transmitted to the [insert state agency] and the
13 reports of private auditors and] audits made by the
14 [state agency] shall be transmitted to the county or
15 counties within which the special district is authorized
16 to operate.

1 Section 7. Special District Property Taxes and

2 Special Assessments. (a) Every special district

3 authorized by law to levy a property tax or a special

2 If there is an agency of state government exercising supervisory responsibility over the fiscal affairs or activities of local government, this agency should be inserted. If no such agency exists, either an office of local affairs or the state audit agency should be inserted.

4 assessment shall annually inform every county and city
5 within which it operates of the tax and/or special
6 assessment rate levied by the district and the assessed
7 valuation of property against which such tax is levied
8 and for the basis for such assessment rate.

9 (b) The counties and cities so notified shall provide
10 an itemization of special district property taxes and
11 assessments levied against such property when furnishing
12 tax [bills or receipts] to property owners within their
13 borders.

1 Section 8. City and County Annual Reports. The
2 annual report of any county or city issuing such a
3 report shall include, in addition to any other infor-
4 mation required by law, pertinent information on the
5 activities of all special districts operating within
6 the territory of the issuing jurisdiction.

1 Section 9. Review of Special District Service Charges.
2 The [state public service commission] shall review and
3 approve, disapprove, or modify the service charges or
4 tolls assessed by special districts within the state
5 authorized to levy such charges or tolls; except that
6 such review shall not extend service charges or tolls
7 levied by special districts which are otherwise approved
8 or reviewed by the governing body of a county or a city
9 or a state or federal agency. The [public service

10 commission⁷ is authorized to establish such rules and
11 procedures as it deems appropriate to carry out its
12 responsibilities under this section.

CREATION AND CONSOLIDATION OR DISSOLUTION OF SPECIAL DISTRICTS*

The 1962 Census of Governments indicated the existence of 18,323 special districts in the United States in 1962. This was an increase of almost 40 percent over the comparable figure for 1952 (considering classification changes). The rapid growth of special districts during this 10-year period and since the end of World War II has been the cause of increasing concern to many state and local governments. As early as 1953 the Council of State Governments in Public Authorities in the States: A Report to the Governors' Conference discussed at length some of the problems created by resort to specialized agencies for undertaking governmental functions. In a subsequent report on metropolitan areas, State Responsibility in Urban Development, the Council indicated the difficulties often encountered in metropolitan areas where special districts exist.

The recent report of the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, The Problem of Special Districts in American Government, noted that problems associated with the existence of special districts may occur in rural as well as urban areas. As a matter of fact, over two-thirds of the special districts in the United States in 1962 were not in metropolitan areas. Not only does the continued creation of numerous special districts tend to increase the complexity of government but the continued existence of some special districts may be unnecessary. Often special districts were created because local government did not have the statutory authority to provide a particular service or because of limitations on the borrowing or taxing powers of such governments. Numerous special districts created merely to circumvent such restrictions continue to exist, despite elimination or modification of the earlier restrictions. Their continued existence hinders efforts to secure economical performance of local governmental services.

The following draft bill would provide a procedure under which the creation of new special districts would be carefully reviewed by a local government body to determine whether an existing unit of general government--basically a county or municipality though in some instances an existing special district--could provide the service that the proposed district would provide. This procedure is not designed to eliminate the creation of special districts; it would merely restrict their use to those situations where an existing unit of general local government is unwilling

* Included in Council of State Governments' SUGGESTED STATE LEGISLATION.

or unable to provide a service desired by the people. This aspect of the draft bill is patterned after legislation adopted by California, Nevada and Texas in 1963. The bill also establishes a procedure whereby existing districts can be merged, consolidated or dissolved when they have outlived their usefulness.

The draft bill contains no specific definition of special districts. In view of the diversity in the utilization of special districts by the individual states, each state must determine for itself what governmental entities should be affected by this statute. Generally speaking, those entities included as special districts by the Bureau of the Census should be included within the definition. In addition states may wish to include a number of other semi-autonomous governmental entities.

Section 2 authorizes the creation of a county special district commission in each county of the state. The commission would be composed of executive or legislative officials of the county government and municipalities within the county and consequently would not constitute a significant cost. Such a body would be activated only when and if the need arose. Section 3 defines the powers of the commission to review proposals for the creation or dissolution, merger, or consolidation of special districts. Sections 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 spell out the basic procedures to be utilized by the commission in reviewing such proposals, including the holding of public hearings. Section 7 details various factors that must be considered by the commission in reaching its decision. In those states where an agency such as the commission cannot constitutionally exercise the full range of authority conferred in this bill on the proposed commissions, it would be necessary to substitute local legislative bodies for such commissions.

Section 11 provides for review of proposals for the creation of new special districts, approved by the local agency formation commission, by a state agency where the state is engaged in a regulatory or operational program which would be affected by the activities of the proposed special district. No specific programs are mentioned, but special districts engaged in such activities as water supply, flood control and sewerage disposal are examples of districts which might have a significant impact on statewide programs. The essential purpose of this review would be to insure that the proposed special district would not adversely affect the statewide program.

Finally, Section 12 provides for judicial review of state or local decisions disapproving proposals to create a special district, and local agency decisions ordering consolidation, merger, or dissolution of existing special districts.

Suggested Legislation

Title should conform to state requirements. The following is a suggestion: "An act establishing county commissions to review proposals for the creation, consolidation, merger, or dissolution of special districts."

(Be it enacted, etc.)

1 Section 1. Definitions. (a) "Special District" means
2 any agency or political subdivision of the state
3 organized for the purpose of performing governmental or
4 prescribed functions within limited boundaries. It
5 includes all political subdivisions of the state except
6 a city, a county, a town, or a school district¹.

7 (b) "County Officer" means (1) a chief elected county
8 official or (2) a member of the elected governing body
9 of a county.

10 (c) "City Officer" means (1) a mayor or (2) member of
11 a city council or legislative body of a city.

1 Section 2. County Special District Commission. (a) There
2 is hereby authorized to be created in each county of the
3 state a County Special District Commission hereafter called
4 Commission consisting of five members selected as follows:
5 (1) two representing the county, each of whom shall be a
6 county officer appointed by the county governing body;
7 (2) two representing the cities in the county, each of

¹ Some states may wish to define special districts by reference to the statutes authorizing their creation.

8 whom shall be a city officer appointed by the chief
9 executive officers of the cities within the county at
10 a joint meeting; and (3) one representing the general
11 public, who shall be chairman of the Commission, appointed
12 by the four other members of the Commission.

13 (b) The term of each member shall be four years and
14 until the appointment and qualification of his successor,
15 except that the term of each county officer and each city
16 officer shall expire upon the termination of his county
17 or city office. Any city or county member may be removed
18 by his appointing authority.

18 (c) Vacancies on the Commission shall be filled for
19 the unexpired term by the appointing authority which
20 originally appointed the member whose position has become
21 vacant. Commission members who are full-time city or
22 county officers shall serve without compensation but shall
23 be reimbursed the actual amounts for their reasonable and
24 necessary expenses incurred in attending meetings and in
25 performing the duties of their office. Commission members
26 who are not full-time city or county officers shall
27 receive such compensation as the county governing body
28 may determine.

29 (d) Prior to establishment of a Commission in a county,
30 any proposals for the creation of a special district, or
31 petition for the merger, consolidation, or dissolution of

32 an existing special district shall be submitted to the
33 clerk of the county governing body as otherwise provided
34 in the act. Upon receipt of such proposal or petition
35 the clerk shall immediately notify the county governing
36 body and the governing bodies of all cities within the
37 county of such receipt. The county and cities shall then
38 proceed to establish a Commission.

1 Section 3. Powers and Duties of Commission. The Com-
2 mission shall have the following powers and duties:

3 (a) To review and approve or disapprove with or with-
4 out amendment wholly, partially, or conditionally proposals
5 to create special districts within the county.

6 (b) To review and approve or disapprove petitions for
7 the dissolution, consolidation, or merger of special
8 districts within the county.

9 (c) To adopt standards and procedures consistent with
10 the provisions of this act for the evaluation of proposals
11 for the creation, dissolution, consolidation, and merger
12 of special districts.

1 Section 4. Proposals for Creation of Special Districts.

2 (a) Any proposal for the creation of a special district
3 shall be submitted to the Commission prior to insert here
4 appropriate reference to legislation authorizing creation
5 of special districts which would minimize cost and expense
6 of creating special districts if a Commission decision

7 were to be against creation of the proposed district.
8 For example, where a referendum is required, action of
9 the Commission should take place prior to the holding
10 of such referendum by those parties authorized by law
11 to initiate proceedings for the creation of a special
12 district.

13 (b) Upon receiving notice of a proposal to create
14 a special district the Commission shall direct the
15 clerk of the county governing body to notify: (1) each
16 city within miles of the territory of the pro-
17 posed district; (2) each special district whose boundaries
18 are adjacent to the proposed boundaries of the proposed
19 district and is performing the same type of service that
20 the proposed district would perform; and (3) the county
21 governing body of the proposal to create a special
22 district.

23 (c) At the same time the Commission shall cause to be
24 published in newspapers of general circulation in
25 the county an announcement of its receipt of the afore-
26 mentioned proposal, and notice of intention to hold a
27 public hearing on a proposal to create the proposed
28 district, which hearing shall be held not less than 20
29 nor more than 40 days from receipt of the notification
30 of the proposal to create the special district.

1 Section 5. Merger, Consolidation, or Dissolution of
2 Special Districts. (a) Any city, county, or special
3 district may, by resolution adopted by its governing
4 body, petition the Commission requesting the merger,
5 dissolution, or consolidation of any special district
6 within the county. Merger or consolidation petitions shall
7 include such information as will permit the Commission to
8 evaluate the degree to which the proposed action will
9 permit more effective and efficient performance of the
10 service provided by the special district.

11 (b) The residents of any special district may petition
12 the Commission requesting the merger, dissolution, or
13 consolidation of any special district in which they reside.
14 Such petition shall be signed by at least ____ percent of
15 the residents actually residing within the territory of
16 the district.

17 (c) Upon receipt of a petition for the merger,
18 dissolution, or consolidation of a special district, the
19 Commission shall direct the clerk of the county governing
20 body to notify: (1) each city within miles of
21 the territory of the district specified in the petition;
22 (2) each special district whose boundaries are adjacent
23 to the boundaries of the district specified in the petition
24 and which is performing the same type of service as is the
25 special district; (3) the county governing body; and

26 (4) the governing body of the district which is the sub-
27 ject of the petition.

28 (d) At the same time the Commission shall cause to be
29 published in newspapers of general circulation in
30 the county an announcement of its receipt of the afore-
31 mentioned petition and notice of intention to hold a
32 public hearing on the petition to dissolve, merge, or
33 consolidate said special district, which hearing shall be
34 held not less than 20 nor more than 40 days from
35 receipt of the petition.

1 Section 6. Hearings. At public hearings held pursuant
2 to this act, the Commission shall hear any interested
3 party having made a written request to be heard, and shall
4 receive a report of the Commission staff on the proposal
5 before it. The Commission shall have the power to make
6 and enforce such rules and regulations as shall provide
7 for orderly and fair hearings on the issues before it.

1 Section 7. Factors to be Considered. (a) Factors to
2 be considered in the review of a proposal for creation,
3 consolidation, merger, or dissolution of a special district
4 shall include but not be limited to:

5 (1) Population; population density; land area and
6 land use; per capita assessed valuation; topography,
7 natural boundaries, and drainage basins; proximity to
8 other populated areas; the likelihood of significant

9 growth in the area, and in adjacent incorporated and unincor-
10 porated areas, during the next 10 years.

11 (2) Need for organized community services; the present
12 cost and adequacy of governmental services and controls in
13 the area; probable future needs for such services and
14 controls; probable effect of the proposed formation and of
15 alternative courses of action on the cost and adequacy of
16 services and controls in the area and adjacent areas.

17 (3) The effect of the proposed action, and of alternative
18 actions, on adjacent areas, on mutual social and economic
19 interests and on the local governmental structure of the
20 county.

21 (b) Any city, county, or special district receiving
22 notification of hearings to be held by the Commission may:

23 (1) In the case of a petition for creation of a new
24 district indicate to the Commission its willingness and
25 ability to provide the service to be undertaken by the pro-
26 posed district. Such notification shall include references
27 to appropriate legal authority empowering such city, county,
28 or special district to assume responsibility for providing
29 such service within the territory of the proposed district
30 and shall include appropriate evidence of its financial
31 ability to provide same. It may also include reasons why it
32 rather than the proposed district should provide the service.

33 (2) In the case of a petition for the dissolution, con-
34 solidation, or merger of a special district, submit to the

35 Commission its recommendations concerning such proposals.
36 If the petition for dissolution, consolidation, or merger is
37 based upon a city, county, or special district assuming the
38 function undertaken by the subject special district, the
39 notification shall include references to appropriate legal
40 authority empowering such city, county, or special district
41 to assume responsibility for providing such service within
42 the territory of the subject district and shall include
43 appropriate evidence of its financial ability to provide
44 same. It may also include reasons why it rather than the
45 subject district should provide the service.

1 Section 8. Multi-County Special Districts. In the
2 event that the territory of any special district lies in
3 two or more counties, proposals to create, or petitions to
4 merge, consolidate or dissolve special districts shall be
5 forwarded to the Commission in each of the counties affected.
6 The Commissions shall within 107 days agree upon a date
7 and place for a joint public hearing and shall proceed
8 jointly as otherwise directed by this Act, except that all
9 time spans shall be measured from the date of such agreement.

1 Section 9. Decisions of Commission. (a) Upon conclusion
2 of the hearing, the Commission may take the matter under
3 consideration and shall, within 307 days following conclu-
4 sion of the hearing, present its decision. The Commission
5 may also adjourn a hearing from time to time, but not to

6 exceed a total of 60 days.

7 (b) If the Commission approves the formation of the pro-
8 posed district, proceedings for its formation, subject to
9 Section 11 of the Act, may be continued as otherwise pro-
10 vided by law. If the Commission approves the proposed
11 formation with modifications or conditions, further pro-
12 ceedings for its formation may be continued only in compliance
13 with such modifications or conditions. If the Commission
14 disapproves the formation of the proposed special district
15 no further action may be taken to create the special district
16 and notice of intention to create such a district may not be
17 presented to the Commission for at least 2 years after the
18 date of disapproval.

19 (c) The Commission may order the merger, dissolution, or
20 consolidation of a special district where the factors speci-
21 fied in Section 8 indicate such action is appropriate and
22 finds:

23 (1) That a petitioning city, county, or existing special
24 district adjacent to the subject district can provide the
25 service to the residents of the subject district more
26 effectively and more economically; or

27 (2) Where it finds that there is no longer a need for the
28 service provided by a subject district.

29 (d) Decisions approving proposals for the merger, con-
30 solidation, or dissolution of a special district shall provide
31 for the equitable disposition of the assets of the subject

32 district, for the adequate protection of the legal rights of
33 employees of the district as specified in cite here statutes
34 which afford various civil service and tenure protection to
35 employees of special districts, and for adequate protection
36 of the legal rights of creditors.

1 Section 10. Administration. (a) The county governing
2 body shall furnish the Commission with quarters, equipment,
3 and supplies necessary to perform its duties, and the usual
4 and necessary operating expenses incurred by the Commission
5 shall be a charge to the county except that counties are
6 authorized to enter into agreements with cities within its
7 borders pursuant to which the expenses of the Commission
8 will be shared by the parties to the agreement.

9 (b) The Commission may appoint an executive officer who
10 shall conduct and perform day-to-day business of the Commis-
11 sion. If the Commission does not appoint an executive
12 officer, the county administrative officer or clerk shall
13 act as the executive officer of the Commission.

14 (c) The Commission may appoint and assign staff person-
15 nel necessary to the performance of its duties and may
16 employ or contract for professional or consultant services
17 to carry out its responsibilities specified in this act.
18 Cities, counties, and existing special districts are
19 directed to furnish all reasonable assistance and service to
20 the Commission as it may request in order to fulfill its
21 responsibilities.

1 Section 11. State Approval of Proposed District.^{3/}

2 Where a Commission approves the creation of a special
3 district undertaking a function or service which affects
4 a state regulatory or operational program, the Commission
5 shall immediately notify the Secretary of State who shall
6 immediately forward the notification to the state agency
7 responsible for the state program of its action. Such
8 notification shall include a complete record of the pro-
9 ceedings before the Commission. The state agency shall,
10 within 30 days of such notification, either give its
11 approval of the creation of proposed special districts or
12 indicate its reasons for initially denying such approval
13 and schedule a public hearing on the question of the creation
14 of the district within the county of the proposed district
15 within 45 days of receipt of notification from the Com-
16 mission. Within 30 days after the hearing the state
17 agency shall either approve or disapprove creation of the
18 proposed district. Decisions of the state agency shall be
19 based on whether or not the proposed district will further

3 States may wish to specify those functions for which pro-
posals for creation of special districts must receive state
agency approval. Functions in this category should be those for
which the state has either supervisory or operator responsibilities.
For instance, water resource development--water supply, conserva-
tion, and irrigation districts; pollution control--sewerage
districts.

20 or hamper the effectiveness of the state regulatory or
21 operational program.

1 Section 12. Judicial Review. All final determinations
2 of a Commission or a state agency shall be reviewable
3 /pursuant to the state administrative procedure act/ /by
4 a proceeding in the _____ court/.

1 Section 13. Effective Date. /Insert effective date./

LEGISLATIVE APPORTIONMENT PROCEDURE

The United States Supreme Court decision in Baker v. Carr established the principle that Federal courts have jurisdiction to hear suits involving the apportionment of state legislatures. While the actual formulas for apportioning seats in the legislative bodies of a state is a matter of individual state concern, subject to whatever limits may be imposed by the United States Constitution, it is essential that state constitutions specifically provide procedures that will insure that the states themselves are in a position to comply with their constitutional requirements for periodic reapportionment of the legislature. The suggested constitutional amendment below is designed to insure compliance with apportionment provisions of the state constitution. The suggested amendment deals only with apportionment procedure and does not treat the substantive issues of the bases (population, political subdivision, etc.) of allocating state legislative seats.

The language is modeled after the provisions of the Oregon constitution, although it should be noted that at least 14 states have constitutional provisions which are designed to insure periodic apportionment of their state legislatures. Some of these states have removed responsibility for apportionment completely from the hands of the state legislature. Others have directed that an individual state official or a separate apportionment board undertake the apportionment only after the legislature itself has failed to enact an apportionment law or failed to apportion in accordance with the provisions of the state constitution.

Section 1 would spell out the formula for apportioning seats in the state legislature and the appropriate provisions should be inserted by each state. The formula should be as clear and as specific as possible in order to permit the State Supreme Court to determine easily whether the apportionment statute complies with the state constitutional formula.

Section 2 directs the state legislature to reapportion itself in the first legislative session immediately following the decennial census of the United States. It should be noted that several states still require reapportionment, based on population, at intervals which do not coincide with the decennial census. This is a carry-over from the 18th century when states themselves conducted censuses. Since state censuses are no longer taken, it is suggested that the timing of reapportionment be keyed to the Federal census.

Section 3 gives the State Supreme Court original jurisdiction to determine whether a reapportionment statute enacted by the legislature complies with the provisions of the state constitution. Any qualified voter of the state can bring this question before the court within 30 days after enactment of the reapportionment. If the court finds that the reapportionment does not comply with the constitution, the court shall direct either the named state official or the apportionment board to reapportion the legislature in accordance with the constitution. The court is also granted authority to review a reapportionment plan so prepared and if it is found that such plan does not comply with the constitution, the court is authorized to direct the named state official or apportionment board to make appropriate changes.

Section 4 authorizes the named state official or apportionment board to prepare a reapportionment of the state legislature where the legislature, by July 1st of the year of the legislative session following a decennial census, has not enacted reapportionment legislation. Here again, such an apportionment is subject to court review only if challenged by a qualified voter of the state.

Section 5 is to be used only if the state determines that an apportionment board, rather than a single state official, shall apportion seats in the event that the legislature itself fails to do so. It would create the apportionment board and determine its membership. Two alternatives are presented. The first would consist of named state officials. Most states that have apportionment boards follow this approach. It is important to note that members of the judiciary should not be members of an apportionment board. This recommendation is made because the State Supreme Court is granted jurisdiction over cases involving apportionment. The second alternative for membership on the apportionment board is modeled after the provisions of the Missouri constitution.

Section 6 would authorize the use of the initiative process, in addition to any other procedure that may exist in the constitution, for amendment of the formula for apportioning seats in the state legislature. At the present time no constitution authorizes constitutional initiative in this limited sense. A number of state constitutions have general provisions relating to constitutional initiative, but the desirability of providing general constitutional initiative is a question which must be considered in a different context. Here, it is enough to point out that the formula for apportioning seats in a state legislature is of such vital concern and significance in the democratic form of government, that the people, on their own, should have an opportunity to initiate changes therein.

Suggested Constitutional Amendment

1 Section 1. Apportionment of Senators and Representatives.

- 2 a. Senators (insert provisions for the ap-
3 portionment of State Senators).
4 b. Representatives or Assemblymen (insert
5 provisions for apportionment of House of
6 Representatives or Assembly).

1 Section 2. Reapportionment Duty. The number of Senators
2 and Representatives¹ shall, not later than July 1st at the
3 session of the legislature next following the decennial census
4 conducted by the United States Government, be reapportioned
5 according to the provisions of Section 1 of this Article by
6 the legislature.

1 Section 3. Jurisdiction of State Supreme Court. Original
2 jurisdiction is vested in the State Supreme Court² upon the
3 petition of any qualified voter of the state filed with the
4 clerk of the Supreme Court within 30 days after enactment
5 of a reapportionment measure to review any measure so enacted.
6 If the Supreme Court determines that the measure complies with

1 If Section 1 requires only one house of the legislature to
be reapportioned at regular intervals, an appropriate deletion
should be made.

2 State court of last resort.

7 Section 1 of this Article it shall dismiss the petition by
8 written opinion within 30 days and the legislation enacted
9 shall become operative upon the date of opinion. If the
10 Supreme Court determines that the measure does not comply
11 with Section 1 of this Article said measure shall be null and
12 void and it shall direct the named state official the
13 apportionment board to prepare a reapportionment of the legis-
14 lature in compliance with Section 1 of this Article and return
15 same to the Supreme Court within 30 days. The Supreme
16 Court shall review the reapportionment thus returned and, if
17 it is in compliance with Section 1 of this Article, shall file
18 it with the Governor within 30 days and it shall become law
19 upon the date of filing. If the Supreme Court shall determine
20 that the draft returned to it by the named state official
21 apportionment board does not comply with Section 1 of this
22 Article the Court shall return it forthwith accompanied by a
23 written opinion specifying with particulars wherein the draft
24 fails to comply with the requirements of Section 1 of this
25 Article. The opinion shall further direct the named state
26 official apportionment board to correct the draft in these
27 particulars and in no others and file the corrected reapportion-
28 ment with the Governor within 30 days and it shall become law
29 upon the date of filing.

1 Section 4. Failure of Legislature to Reapportion Itself.

2 If the legislature fails to enact any reapportionment measure
3 by July 1st of the year of the session of the legislature
4 next following a decennial census by the United States, the
5 named state official apportionment board shall make a re-
6 apportionment of the legislature in accordance to the provisions
7 of Section 1 of this Article. The reapportionment so made
8 shall be filed with the Governor within 30 days and shall
9 become law, subject to Supreme Court review, upon date of
10 filing.

11 Original jurisdiction is hereby vested in the Supreme
12 Court upon petition of any qualified voter of the state filed
13 with the clerk of the Supreme Court within 30 days after
14 any reapportionment made by the named state official ap-
15 portionment board has been filed with the Governor. If the
16 Court determines that the reapportionment thus made complies
17 with the provisions of Section 1 of this Article it shall
18 dismiss the petition by written opinion within 30 days and
19 the reapportionment law shall become operative upon the date of
20 the opinion. If the Supreme Court determines that the re-
21 apportionment does not comply with Section 1 of this Article,
22 said reapportionment shall be null and void and the Supreme
23 Court shall return it forthwith to the named state official

24 apportionment board accompanied by a written opinion speci-
25 fying with particulars wherein the reapportionment fails to
26 comply with Section 1 of this Article. The opinion shall
27 further direct the named state official apportionment board
28 to correct the reapportionment in those particulars and in no
29 others and file the corrected reapportionment with the Governor
30 within 30 days and it shall become law upon the date of filing.

1 Section 5. Apportionment Board. There is hereby created an
2 Apportionment Board consisting of named state officials; do
3 not include members of the judiciary consisting of two
4 members appointed by the Chairman of the political party whose
5 candidate for Governor in the last preceding gubernatorial
6 election received the largest number of votes, two members
7 appointed by the Chairman of the political party whose candi-
8 date for Governor received the second largest number of votes
9 at the last preceding gubernatorial election, and one member
10 who shall be Chairman of the Apportionment Board, appointed by
11 the aforementioned members. The Apportionment Board shall
12 convene prior to July 10th of any year in which the legislature
13 has failed to comply with its responsibility under Section 2
14 of this Article and reapportion the state legislature in
15 accordance with the provisions of Section 1 of this Article.
16 In such event the Apportionment Board shall within 30 days

17 reapportion seats in the state legislature in accordance with
18 the provisions of Section 1 of this Article and file a copy of
19 such apportionment with the Governor. Such reapportionment
20 shall become law, subject to Supreme Court review, upon date
21 of filing. In the event the Supreme Court shall declare that
22 a reapportionment law enacted by the legislature fails to
23 comply with the provisions of Section 1 of this Article the
24 Apportionment Board shall convene within 10 days after the
25 decision of the Court and the Board shall proceed to re-
26 apportion seats in the legislature as if no reapportionment
27 action was taken by the legislature.³ The Secretary of State
28 shall be secretary of the Board, and in that capacity shall
29 furnish, under its direction, all necessary technical
30 services.

1 Section 6. Right Reserved to the People. In addition to any
2 authority the legislature possesses for initiating amendments
3 to the constitution, the people reserve to themselves the power
4 to propose changes in Section 1 of this Article. This power is

3 Some states may wish to include a provision here similar to that in the Michigan Constitution which reads as follows: "If a majority of the Board cannot agree on a plan, each member of the Board, individually or jointly with other members, may submit a proposed plan to the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court shall determine which plan complies most accurately with the constitutional requirement and shall direct that it be adopted by the Board and published as provided in this article."

5 reserved by the people and as set forth herein. Qualified and
6 registered voters of state equal in number to at least 15
7 percent of the total vote cast for all candidates for Governor
8 at the last preceding general election at which a Governor was
9 elected shall be required to propose any such amendment. A
10 petition proposing such change shall set forth in full the
11 proposed amendment and shall be filed with the Secretary of
12 State or such other person or persons as may hereafter be
13 authorized by law to receive same. Every petition shall be
14 certified to as having been signed by the required number of
15 qualified and registered voters of the state. Upon receipt of
16 any such petition the Secretary of State or such other person
17 or persons hereafter authorized by law shall canvass the petition
18 to ascertain if such petition has been signed by the required
19 number of qualified and registered voters and may in determining
20 the validity thereof cause any doubtful signatures to be checked
21 against the registration records by the clerk of any political
22 subdivision in which said petition was circulated for properly
23 determining the authenticity of such signatures. If a petition
24 is filed with the Secretary of State or such other person or
25 persons hereafter authorized by law to receive same and if the
26 canvass determines that the petition is legal and in proper form
27 and has been signed by a required number of qualified and

28 registered voters such proposed amendment shall be submitted
29 to the people for approval or rejection at the next ensuing
30 general election.

ENDORSEMENT OF STATE LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE
ADVISORY COMMISSION ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

| RECOMMENDATION | : Organizations Taking Formal Action in Support of ACIR Recommendations | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| | : Governors' Conference : | : National Legislative Conference : | : Nat'l. Assoc. of Counties : | : American Municipal Assoc. : | : U.S. Conf. of Mayors : |
| A. <u>Taxation and Finance</u> | | | | | |
| 1. Property Taxation: | | | | | |
| a. Property Tax Survey Commission | --- | X | X | X | X |
| b. Property Tax Organization and Administration .. | --- | X | X | X | X |
| c. Property Tax Assessment Standards and Equalization | --- | X | X | X | X |
| d. Property Tax Review and Appeal Procedure | --- | X | X | X | X |
| 2. Collection of Local Non-property Taxes by the State .. | --- | --- | X | X | X |
| 3. Interlocal Coordination of Nonproperty Taxes | --- | --- | X | X | X |
| 4. County Subordinate Taxing Areas | --- | --- | X | X | --- |
| 5. Cooperative Tax Administration Agreements | --- | --- | X | X | X |
| 6. Exchange of Tax Records and Information | --- | X | X | --- | X |

See explanation of symbols at end of table.

ENDORSEMENT OF STATE LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE ACIR, Continued

| RECOMMENDATION | : Organizations Taking Formal Action in Support of ACIR Recommendations | | | | |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| | : Governors' Conference : | : National Legislative Conference : | : Nat'l. Assoc. of Counties : | : American Municipal Assoc. : | : U.S. Conf. of Mayors : |
| 7. State Assistance to Local Debt Management | X | --- | X | X | --- |
| 8. Local Industrial Development Bond Financing | --- | --- | --- | --- | X |
| 9. Investment of Idle Funds ... | X | X | X | X | X |
| 10. Financial and Technical Assistance to Local Governments | X | --- | X | X | X |
| B. <u>Urban Problems</u> | | | | | |
| 1. Metropolitan Study Commissions | X | X | X | X | X |
| 2. Extraterritorial Planning, Zoning, and Subdivision Regulation | --- | --- | --- | X | X |
| 3. Metropolitan Functional Authorities | X | X | X | X | X |
| 4. Assertion of Legislative Authority | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 5. Municipal Incorporations ... | X | X | X | X | X |
| 6. Securing and Preserving "Open Space" | X | X | --- | X | X |
| 7. Control of Urban Water Supply and Sewerage Systems | --- | --- | X | X | X |

See explanation of symbols at end of table.

- 295 -

ENDORSEMENT OF STATE LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE ACIR, Continued

| RECOMMENDATION | : Organizations Taking Formal Action in Support of ACIR Recommendations | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
| | : Governors' : : Conference : | : National : : Legislative : : Conference : | : Nat'l. Assoc. : : of : : Counties : | : American : : Municipal : : Assoc. : | : U.S. Conf. : : of Mayors : |
| 8. Mass Transportation in Metropolitan Areas | X | X | X | X | --- |
| 9. Channelization of Federal Grant Programs for Urban Development | --- | --- | X | --- | --- |
| 10. Metropolitan Area Planning Commissions | X | X | X | X | X |
| C. <u>Other Intergovernmental Problems</u> | | | | | |
| 1. Office of Local Affairs | X | X | --- | X | X |
| 2. State Assistance for Interlocal Cooperation | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 3. State Water Resources Planning and Coordination | --- | X | X | X | X |
| 4. State and Local Government Retirement Systems | --- | X | X | X | X |
| 5. Local Government Residual Powers | X | --- | X | --- | X |
| 6. Barriers to Intergovernmental Cooperation | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 7. Optional Forms of County Government | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 8. Interlocal Cooperation | X | X | X | X | X |

See explanation of symbols at end of table.

ENDORSEMENT OF STATE LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE ACIR, Continued

| RECOMMENDATION | Organizations Taking Formal Action in Support of ACIR Recommendations | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| | Governors' Conference | National Legislative Conference | Nat'l. Assoc. of Counties | American Municipal Assoc. | U.S. Conf. of Mayors |
| 9. Voluntary Transfer of Functions between Municipalities and Counties | X | X | X | X | X |
| 10. Supervision of Special District Activities | --- | --- | X | X | --- |
| 11. Creation and Consolidation or Dissolution of Special Districts | --- | --- | X | X | --- |
| 12. Legislative Apportionment Procedure | --- | --- | X | X | --- |

X - Endorsed.

--- Either not specifically considered or rejected.

PUBLISHED REPORTS OF THE ADVISORY COMMISSION
ON INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS¹

Coordination of State and Federal Inheritance, Estate and Gift Taxes. Report A-1. January 1961. 134p., printed.

Modification of Federal Grants-in-Aid for Public Health Services. Report A-2. January 1961. 46p., offset. (Out of print; summary available.)

Investment of Idle Cash Balances by State and Local Governments. Report A-3. January 1961. 61p., printed.

Interest Bearing U.S. Government Securities Available for Investment of Short-Term Cash Balances of Local and State Governments. September 1963. 5p., printed. (Prepared by U.S. Treasury Dept.)

Intergovernmental Responsibilities for Mass Transportation Facilities and Services. Report A-4. April 1961. 54p., offset. (Out of print; summary available.)

Governmental Structure, Organization, and Planning in Metropolitan Areas. Report A-5. July 1961. 83p., U.S. House of Representatives, Committee on Government Operations, Committee Print, 87th Congress, 1st session.

State and Local Taxation of Privately Owned Property Located on Federal Areas: Proposed Amendment to the Buck Act. Report A-6. June 1961. 34p., offset.

Intergovernmental Cooperation in Tax Administration. Report A-7. June 1961. 20p., offset.

Periodic Congressional Reassessment of Federal Grants-in-Aid to State and Local Governments. Report A-8. June 1961. 67p., offset. (Reproduced in Hearings on S. 2114 before U.S. Senate, Subcommittee on Intergovernmental Relations of the Committee on Government Operations, Jan. 14, 15, and 16, 1964, 88th Congress, 2d session.)

Local Nonproperty Taxes and the Coordinating Role of the State. Report A-9. September 1961. 68p., offset.

State Constitutional and Statutory Restrictions on Local Government Debt. Report A-10. September 1961. 97p., printed.

Alternative Approaches to Governmental Reorganization in Metropolitan Areas. Report A-11. June 1962. 88p., offset.

State Constitutional and Statutory Restrictions Upon the Structural, Functional, and Personnel Powers of

Local Governments. Report A-12. October 1962. 79p., printed.

Intergovernmental Responsibilities for Water Supply and Sewage Disposal in Metropolitan Areas. Report A-13. October 1962. 135p., offset.

State Constitutional and Statutory Restrictions on Local Taxing Powers. Report A-14. October 1962. 122p., offset.

Apportionment of State Legislatures. Report A-15. December 1962. 78p., offset.

Transferability of Public Employee Retirement Credits Among Units of Government. Report A-16. March 1963. 92p., offset.

**The Role of the States in Strengthening the Property Tax.* Report A-17. June 1963. (2 volumes), printed (\$1.25 each).

Industrial Development Bond Financing. Report A-18. June 1963. 96p., offset.

The Role of Equalization in Federal Grants. Report A-19. January 1964. 258p., offset.

Impact of Federal Urban Development Programs on Local Government Organization and Planning. Report A-20. January 1964. 198p., U.S. Senate, Committee on Government Operations, Committee Print. 88th Congress, 2d session.

Statutory and Administrative Controls Associated with Federal Grants for Public Assistance. Report A-21. May 1964. Printed.

The Problems of Special Districts in American Government. Report A-22. May 1964. 112p., printed.

Factors Affecting Voter Reactions to Governmental Reorganization in Metropolitan Areas. Report M-15. May 1962. 80p., offset.

**Measures of State and Local Fiscal Capacity and Tax Effort.* Report M-16. October 1962. 150p., printed (\$1.00).

**Directory of Federal Statistics for Metropolitan Areas.* Report M-18. June 1962. 118p., printed (\$1.00).

**Performance of Urban Functions: Local and Areawide.* Report M-21. September 1963. 283p., offset (\$1.50).

**Tax Overlapping in the United States, 1964.* Report M-23. July 1964. 235p., printed (\$1.50).

1965 State Legislative Program of the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations. Report M-24. October 1964. 298p., offset.

¹ Single copies of reports may be obtained from the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations, Washington, D.C., 20575. Multiple copies of items marked with asterisk (*) may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 20402.

